

# THE KINGDOM

Volume 1

GEORGE AKALONU



The Kingdom  
Of God | of Heaven

---

We strongly believe in the biblical principle that freely you receive, freely give. This is why we have provided a free version of this resource as eBook on our Kingdom Books Club website: [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com) To reach a wider audience who are already used to eCommerce platforms and to satisfy the needs of those who prefer to read on electronic device or printed paper, we have authorized availability on the Amazon Print on Demand platform. If you are led to support printing and distribution of these resources to the neediest in the Third World, please email us at: [kingdombooksclub@cox.net](mailto:kingdombooksclub@cox.net)

Copyright © 2021 George Akalonu  
All rights reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-39-2

## EDITORIAL TEAM

Author, Apostle George Akalonu  
Publisher, Kingdom Books Club

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Prologue Foundational Issues.....	1
Chapter 2	The Falling away from Gospel of the Kingdom....	12
Chapter 3	Negative Features/Elements of Churchianity.....	21
Chapter 4	Definitions and Dimension: Kingdom Within.....	30
Chapter 5	Second & Third Dimensions of the Kingdom.....	45
Chapter 6	Components & Framework of The Kingdom 1.....	58
Chapter 7	Components & Framework of The Kingdom 2.....	70
Chapter 8	Components and Framework of The Kingdom 3....	81
Chapter 9	Components and Framework of The Kingdom 4....	90
Chapter 10	The Kingdom established & Kingdom Lost: The fuller Genesis Story.....	106
Chapter 11	Seed of the Woman & Process for Recovery of the Kingdom.....	120
Chapter 12	John the Baptist and the Kingdom Message.....	139
Chapter 13	Yeshua and the Kingdom 1.....	153
Chapter 14	Yeshua and The Kingdom 2.....	166
Chapter 15	Yeshua and the Kingdom 3.....	184
Chapter 16	The Alpha Church and the Kingdom.....	189
Chapter 17	The Alpha Church, Name of Yeshua & the Kingdom.....	214
	Epilogue.....	231
	Course Impact Assessment.....	232
	How to be Involved.....	236
	Master Class Curriculum.....	237
	Master Class Mentors.....	240
	Oher Books by Apostle George.....	241

## Chapter 1

### Prologue: Foundational Issues

Satan knows that whenever saints walk in understanding of their true worth as citizens and ambassadors of the Kingdom, Holy Spirit will unleash through them a potent capacity to impact their generations and environments and prepare them for the Day of the Lord. Accordingly, he has purposed to make many saints to miss it, applying a number of approaches and tools of asymmetrical spiritual warfare. The first was the wholesale attempt to institute a 'tare gospel' right at the same time Yeshua was engaged in laying the foundation for the Kingdom Church.

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:36-43 (KJV) 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children

of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

All who embraced the ‘tare gospel’ missed the Kingdom entirely for their master was Satan, not Yeshua as they would discover when it is too late.

The second approach was to cause 380 of the 500 who received the Great Commission to go forth without waiting to receive Holy Spirit (Acts 1:4-8; 1 Corinthians 15:6). The consequence of their incomplete preparation was an incomplete gospel evidenced by quality of the faith of Apollos in Acts 18:24-28 and the 12 believers at Ephesus who Paul encountered in Acts 19:1-7. The third approach was to raise up Judaizers who tormented the early Church and resisted Paul, alleging that Gentiles must first become Jews before they can be truly saved or accepted into the fold. In Acts 15, their controversy was laid to rest by the First Jerusalem Council, but they persisted under cover to shake the faith of some. The fourth was backsliding and apostasy – departures from the faith by some who were part of the early Church.

1 John 2:18-24 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One,

and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

A fifth way Satan operates is seduction or temptation to sin so that his victims will have his evil nature and miss their glorious future. Where he fails, the sixth way Satan operates is to spawn false doctrines specifically designed to make saints to follow “another gospel”. Speaking on the issue of another gospel, here is what Paul asked the saints of Galatia:

Galatians 1:6-9 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

In each generation, Satan releases a peculiar “other gospel” which is so sugar coated that only the grace of Elohim will preserve the very elect from falling for it.

Gospel of the Kingdom Versus The doctrine of escapism espoused by Christian Religion



As we will see in this resource, Yeshua - also known by the English translation Jesus - came because of the Kingdom that needed to be restored in the earth realm: declare its precepts and culture, demonstrate its power through miracles, signs and wonders as well as to pay the price for admission into same through His propitiatory death on the Cross. It was this same gospel of the Kingdom He entrusted into the hands of the Alpha Church.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The disciples both lived and preached the gospel of the Kingdom, gladly sealing their testimonies in blood at the hands of those who crucified Yeshua as well as Satan who tried every trick in the world to stop advances of the life transforming, culture impacting gospel. Unfortunately, with the passage of time, two developments came upon the Church in the second and third centuries through a classic asymmetrical warfare initiated by the enemy called the 'switch blade' method:

- i. Majority of Christians were wearied by the unending intense persecution the Church suffered at the hands of the Roman Empire. It is conceivable that the enemy must have whispered into the ears of many that their Faith was vain.
- ii. Majority of Christians were weary that the promise of return of Yeshua in John 14:1-3 had not happened.

These two developments were used by Satan to prepare the ground for the larger wing of the Church to embrace what was about to come.

In the 4th Century AD, something that was totally paradigm shifting occurred in Rome, the Political, Military and Administrative Leg of Iron which Daniel interpreted for Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel chapter 2. The same Caesars who sanctioned the crucifixion of Yeshua through their Governor, Pontus Pilate and who instigated official persecution of saints in the bid to stop preaching of the

gospel of the Kingdom had acquired a new wisdom. It was simply this: since they could not stamp out the gospel of the Kingdom, why not officially recognise it as a Religion and embrace it as a partner? The first phase – official recognition - was accomplished through the Edict of Toleration signed in the Northern Italian city of Milan by Emperors Constantine and Licinius between AD311-313 by which Christianity was officially recognized as a Religion by the Roman Empire and tolerated by the State. The second thing Rome did under Emperor Theodosius I about 381-383 A.D. was to officially wed the Church. Though it did not appear so at that time to religious leaders, the big idea was to embrace Christianity and re-configure it from inside out to be something they could live with and utilize to advance interests of the empire.

Generally, we tend to focus on the reality that the embrace and union of Political Rome and the greater wing of the Church which had been wearied out with persecution and needed rest created the Roman Church. The more profound reality is that Political Rome, by that embrace, had effectively created a new spiritual reality: another gospel that can at best be called ‘Christian Religion’ or ‘Churchianity’. One of the things which Christian Religion accomplished was to induce a lifestyle that was indifferent to both the Great Commission as well as representing the Kingdom as called out Ambassadors to the world! For the Roman Empire, an embrace of the State implied that Christian Religion was one with it. Without doubt, Political Rome exerted more influence on Religious Rome than the other way around. Political and Religious Rome combined to take out of the mind of majority of Christians the reality that Yeshua, Jesus is a King to Whom primary loyalty was required. There was no way Religious Rome could preach this radical gospel since it was in union with the Political leg of the same empire whose leader, the reigning Caesar was cast as a demi-god. It is true that a few Emperors did not tow this line but generally, this was the case!

DNA of Rome infected Protestants!

The Protestant Movement was birthed out of Rome from around 1517 when Martin Luther flagged off the Reformation. We owe

Martin Luther and all the early reformers a great debt of gratitude for the courage they had to espouse the reality that Salvation is entirely by Grace, not works of penance. The realization by Martin Luther that Yeshua, Jesus had offered a full sacrifice for Sin once and for all was liberating for all who would believe.

Romans 1:17 (KJV) 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Ephesians 2:4-5, 8 (KJV) 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;).

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

From the single Protestant movement, various off springs sprang out: Evangelicalism; Anglicanism; Pentecostalism; the Charismatic movement, Word of Faith, Prosperity Movements. They all have done a great work of preaching the gospel of Salvation by Grace. Over the years, billions and in this current era, Hundreds of Millions have come to embrace Salvation by faith from different denominations of the Protestant tradition. Unfortunately, very few of the number seem to live lives where they are not succumbing to the allure of Sin, the World and Flesh. In other words, Satan seems to be having dominion over many who profess to be saved. This anomaly ought not to be and the question the elect should ask is why it is so? The answer is simple: at their core, one critical strand of the DNA of Rome: Christian Religion, rather than gospel of the Kingdom is the operating system of the clear majority of the Protestant Church! The tragic truth therefore is that the typical Christian has been fed on a diet of Churchianity all his/her life. This is the outcome of the distorted theology that Jesus came to establish Christian Religion!

When the Protestant Movement arose, it veered off the course of Rome at first but later the Churches in Europe became ‘established’ in union with their national governments! As the nations of Europe increasingly veered off the Faith in Yeshua Jesus and embraced secular-humanistic concepts of Evolution; the Big Bang theory, psychology and began to impart same into their citizens through the national educational systems, it did not take too long for the Protestant nations to be at par with Rome: the same critical failure of side-tracking preaching of the gospel of the Kingdom and supplanting it with Protestant versions of Churchianity.

### Doctrine of Escapism

From this foundational error, it was not long before the Protestant Churches in Europe gravitated towards what can be called the doctrine of escapism whereby saints only existed on earth to mark time and “wait” for the day of the rapture. In many of the theologies of the Old Protestant leaders and song writers, Christians were therefore encouraged to see separation from the world as an excuse to be indifferent to and not take responsibility for fate of their societies and nations while on earth. Scriptures like Matthew 5:13-16 which speak of active engagement and impact on society were delivered as philosophical treatises while the Parable of the noble man who went into a far country and gave resources to his servants to ‘occupy’ until he returns was made out to be like a story. Christian Religion, rather than gospel of the Kingdom was exported worldwide

Since the 4th century, the Roman Catholic theology and since the 16th century, its Protestant offspring have been exported from Europe to Africa, North and South America, Asia, Australia/New Zealand and indeed the various nations of the earth! With heaven only latched onto their minds, saints were to give way for sinners to run the show here in the earth realm while they daily looked up to see when the Rapture would occur. Consequently, saints refused to participate in a host of activities that would in any way advance the frontiers of human civilization. In one African nation, religious leaders even dissuaded their youth from spending five to six years

in the University to study such specialized courses as Medicine, Pharmacy and Architecture because, as they claimed, ‘Jesus is coming back soon, and you don’t need to waste such time in the University when there is much work to be done’. This negative concept of shirking present responsibility while supposedly ‘waiting’ for the Kingdom to come was an act of direct disobedience to the commands of Yeshua, Jesus to “Occupy” till He comes as well as several injunctions for effective presence of saints on earth (Luke 19:10-28; Matthew 5:13-16).

### Religion supplanted Relationship

Christian Religion therefore is the system of worship which cripples the ability of saints to effectively represent Yeshua, Jesus in the present dimension of the Kingdom by falsely ‘hurrying’ Him, as it were, to return before time. In a sense, this is the moral equivalent of selfishness. Christian Religion created a large dormant laity who came into buildings that they regard as ‘Church’ to ‘encounter God’ through the mediatory ministry of a tiny, professional caste of Priests – who dressed the part – and who were often mainly male. Outside the ‘Church building’, the adherents of Christian religion were vulnerable to Satan, Sin and the Flesh which maintained leadership of their beings through their unsanctified souls. In this way, the same foundational sin of Adam and Eve which occurred through succumbing to Lust of the Eyes; Lust of the Flesh and Pride of Life continued to manifest in hundreds of millions of church goers who have no idea what the gospel of the Kingdom is.

### Sin Consciousness

One more thing about Christian religion before we move on: Sin consciousness. Christian religion taught church goers that though they identified with Jesus, they were still sinners! With this consciousness, many church folks never fully embraced the liberating power of the gospel which turns sinners into saints. With the prevalence of sin consciousness, sin thrived in the broad spectrum of the Protestant community.

## Synopsis and Learning outcomes

This resource was first released to the Kingdom Church within the last 10 years. It has been fleshed up and re-designed by Elohim, Creator of Heaven, and earth to produce these specific learning outcomes:

1. Prologue. Historical realities and the emergence of an enduring faulty foundation. We will also examine the root of the pseudo-kingdom gospel in Arianism which rejects the divinity of Yeshua in chapter 2.
2. What. To explain with clarity what the Kingdom of Elohim is; to bring saints into a proper understanding of the one true Kingdom clearly articulated in the Holy Scriptures.
3. What. To reveal the full dimensions of the Kingdom, using everyday language to make clear what constitutes a Kingdom so that saints will have the right mental picture to frame their lifestyles and teachings
4. How. To reveal through a rightfully divided presentation of the Word as led by Holy Spirit, how the Kingdom of Elohim is the one single Golden thread running through the Word from Genesis to Revelation.
5. How. This course will also reveal with clarity how the Kingdom was central to the Lifestyle, Mission, Preaching and Teaching of Yeshua.
6. Why. Enable saints to gain an understanding that to restore the Kingdom lost by Adam in Eden is one main reason why Yeshua, Jesus was incarnated. It is for the same purpose that He will return, again to the earth realm.
7. Why. To enable saints, make the informed choice to truly allow Yeshua, Jesus to be enthroned in their hearts so that they live under His Sovereign rule with understanding, allowing Holy Spirit to use their mortal bodies as instruments of expressing the Person and Presence of the King and demonstrate His authority and the power of the Kingdom.
8. When. The course will present phases of the restoration process with clarity to reveal when each will take place as

stated in the Word. The role of saints as citizens and Ambassadors of the King in their lifetimes on this side of eternity and their kingly and priestly roles in the world to come will be clearly articulated.

9. When. When these truths are known, what will happen will be a logical question? The answer is simple: saints will be well equipped to identify and escape the various distortions which the enemy has injected to confuse and cause many to apostatize while deeming themselves as 'kingdom citizens' blindly marching to eternal damnation.

Just as Elohim preserved a remnant for Himself at the onset of Churchianity who stayed on the message and practice of the Kingdom, so has He appointed that a remnant will be preserved to be the Omega Church which will be decorated with radiance of the King at His appearing! It is all by grace, not works, lest anyone is tempted to boast! In these last days, King Yeshua is releasing the washing of the water of the Word to purge His One true Kingdom Church of all the leaven of Babylon which made it an object of scorn in a world that has rejected His Kingship! When the true gospel of the Kingdom is preached and practiced, the Omega Church will arise in dazzling beauty to close out the age. That is the Kingdom Church He died for, and which will co-rule this earth realm with Him!

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Saints, let us be diligent to dig deep into the Holy Scriptures, under unction of Holy Spirit, to open our eyes of understanding concerning the True Gospel of the Kingdom which Satan has labored hard to blot out of the memory of saints while causing them to be sold on to Churchianity!

Assignment: 1. Please summarize this chapter 2. Please trace how the Roman Empire changed the gospel of the Kingdom to Christian Religion.



## Chapter 2

### The Falling away from Gospel of the Kingdom & Descent to Christian Religion

In chapter 1, we established with clarity the process leading to the Church formally divorcing Yeshua, Jesus as Groom and Head in favour of a new suitor, the Roman Empire in the 4th Century. While the facts of history are indisputable and cannot be sugar coated, the reality is that the Church was able to finally go off ramp from the gospel of the Kingdom because Satan as an adversary, had engaged in a long war successfully fighting a series of asymmetrical battles in prior centuries which set the stage for the final coup about AD 381-383. While we identified the falling away John described in 1 John chapter 2:18-19, there are other equally important developments after the Church was birthed at Pentecost that need to be factored in because they were all part of the systematic weakening of the Church in readiness for events of the 4th century. The operating system of Satan against the Church seems to be that of injecting a little leaven of error which many believed did not matter. But the effect of each was a devastation of strength!

1 Corinthians 5:6 (KJV) 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

Galatians 5:9 (KJV) 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

#### Report of the 7 Letters from heaven

Lest we forget, less than 70 years after He established the Church, Yeshua personally conducted an audit of its state, using 7 city churches in Asia minor as point of contact.

#### Outcomes

Only 2 out of the 7 Churches (Smyrna and Philadelphia) passed the test of faithfulness to the Groom, Head and King of the Church. Let us provide an outline of the findings of Yeshua concerning 5 of His Churches which failed the test. It showed that less than 70 years after Pentecost, a great falling away had already happened with these features:

1. Ephesus. Revelation 2:1-7

1.1. Loss of first love.

1.2. Presence of the Nicolaitanes (though it hated their deeds)

1.3. A warning that if it did not repent, it would be removed as a living Church.

2. Pergamos Revelation 2:12-17

2.1. It dwelt in the city that was Satan's headquarters and showed faithfulness to Yeshua at first.

2.2. It accommodated those who held the doctrine of Balaam, the backslidden prophet who gave Balak (c) the key to destroy Israel – counselled on eating things sacrificed to idols and to commit immorality. In other words, compromisers held sway in Pergamos.

2.3. The church tolerated those who held doctrine of the Nicolaitanes

2.4. Warning: If they did not repent, Yeshua would fight against them with the sword of His mouth. (Judge them by His Word)

3. Thyatira Revelation 2:18-29

3.1. Accommodation of the false prophetess, Jezebel,

3.2. Compromise and backsliding were so high that she was given space to teach and seduce Ministers to engage in immorality and to eat things sacrificed to idols.

3.3. Warning: Because of an unrepentant heart, Yeshua promised great tribulation on Jezebel and her sin companions.

3.4. He warned that children of the adulterous relationship would be killed.

4. Sardis Revelation 3:1-6

4.1. The Church invested much in having a reputation but was dead.

- 4.2. It was warned to be watchful to strengthen the little life remaining, ready to die.
- 4.3. Its works were found to be imperfect before Elohim.
- 4.4. Warning: If they did not repent, Yeshua would come as a thief in an hour they were unprepared to judge them

#### 5. Laodicea Revelation 3:14-21

- 5.1. The Church was lukewarm, neither cold nor hot (neither fully for Yeshua or for Satan).
- 5.2. It boasted in its wealth.
- 5.3. The church was wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked.
- 5.4. Warning: He would spew them out of His mouth if they persisted in lukewarmness.

Extreme Grace was demonstrated

Despite sin of the Laodicean Church, Yeshua was more than willing to give them chances of redemption just as He indicated to the other 4 Churches who were also out of the way. These words indicate extent of His love and long suffering:

Revelation 3:19-21 (KJV) 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

The facts of history bear witness in a clear way. The whole region of the Churches of Asia Minor, once the heart of Christianity, is now part of the Islamic Republic of Turkey. The Candlesticks were indeed removed.

Role of Nicolaitanes in deconstruction of the Church

A fact that has not been given much attention is the reality that as early as the first century, less than 70 years after the Church was established, the simple priesthood of Melchizedek which Yeshua instituted had been jettisoned and replaced by something entirely contrary to His pattern: the Nicolaitanes Priesthood. This particular leaven produced devastating consequences:

1. Whereas the Melchizedek Priesthood was open for all saints to participate as the Royal Priesthood described by Peter in 1 Peter 2:9-10, the Nicolaitanes advocated for an exclusive, male priesthood patterned after the Levitical/Aaronic order with robes of various colours to distinguish ministers.
2. Whereas the Melchizedek priesthood was one in which those called to ministry followed the example of Yeshua in John 13:1-17 and teaching in Matthew 20:20-28 to serve the brethren, the Nicolaitanes believed that leaders should be lords over the people and receive obeisance from them.
3. Whereas the Melchizedek priesthood required emergence of the Fivefold described in Ephesians 4:11-16 to empower saints for work of ministry so that the Church is an organism of activated Body parts, the Nicolaitanes favoured the Bishopric in 1 Timothy 3:1-7 and over time, turned it into an episcopal construct of 'lords spiritual'. With this development, those who became spiritual lords gradually became fixated on their comfort, convenience, security of tenure and how to make the people bring more money to sustain their elevated lifestyles.

While some of the earliest Bishops were personally holy, prayerful, and laboured ceaselessly in the word and ministered to the poor, the vast majority were open to cavort with earthly rulers and sought to be in their good books. Between AD 70 through the 2nd and 3rd centuries, the declension in morality and predisposition of some Bishops towards temporal rulers laid a strong foundation for the events of the 4th Century when the Church was made ready to embrace a new spouse: the Roman Empire from which it would derive validity.

## Mystery Babylon

About 286 years before the events of the 4th Century, when the organized Church went into union with the Roman Empire in 381(-3) Yeshua gave John a vivid picture of what was to come.

Revelation 17:1-18 (KJV) 1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and

when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

### Consequences of moving off ramp from the Kingdom gospel

1. Disappearance of the Fivefold and its critical role to empower the Church (Ephesians 4:11-16)
2. The Church moved from an organism to an organization people 'joined'.
3. The Church shifted emphasis from preaching gospel of the Kingdom whose primary loyalty was to Yeshua to 'another gospel' which would not hurt feelings of the Caesars of Rome and other nobles who could not stand proclamation of primary loyalty to 'another King', Yeshua.
4. Since the rulers and people of substance were coming to Church, great investments were made to put up structures which would suit their cultured tastes. The Church became the building.

5. Identity of saints shifted from King Yeshua to ‘the church’: the religious organization they belonged by infant baptism, the buildings they go into on holy days and the bishops, or priests they were affiliated to.
6. Holy Spirit was ignored, grieved, and quenched as this spiritual perfidy continued. He left them to their own devices.
7. The Holy Scriptures were cast aside and made an exclusive preserve of the priests. The people were barred from opening the Bible and rather indoctrinated in dogmas of men or catechisms of religious groups.

There were many other strange developments which were consequences of the leaven Satan injected through human leaders and Councils.

Grand Outcome: Religion had emerged in place of Relationship with Elohim

Through various approaches, religion replaced relationship. The Church as the religious wing of the same Imperial power proceeded to stamp out the understanding and practice of gospel of the Kingdom. It was certainly a direct aim at the jugular! That many believers today believe the lie that Yeshua, Jesus came to found Christian Religion very much as other humans founded various religions of the world is clear evidence that this scheme was very successful. Let it be said with every seriousness: Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish ‘Christian Religion’ in the earth realm! He came to restore the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost in Eden! The whole essence of the Holy Scriptures from Genesis to Revelation is to reveal the intent, pattern and timeline Elohim set in place for the Kingdom to be recovered first in the hearts of the redeemed and secondly in a manifest sense when Yeshua would, as the Second Adam, return from heaven in His glorified state, to be the Supreme Potentate of the entire earth realm out of Jerusalem as His capital city. He will rule with saints who overcame Satan, Sin, The World and Self as co-heirs and co-rulers of various cities and nations world-wide!

Romans 8:17 (KJV) 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

## Replacement Theology

Because Rome was the Imperial Power and Israel was a conquered territory, leaders of the church put in place a series of policies and practices which essentially stripped the new Christian Religion of all traces of its Hebraic roots! This is the root of the replacement theology that Protestants later adopted without fully understanding the implication. A fuller exposition of the Replacement gospel and how it affects our understanding of the Creator, and His Kingdom may be released in due course.

Outcomes of Religion: Low self-esteem, Poverty. And Denominationalism

1. One of the outcomes of Christian religion was systemic poverty amongst the masses of people while their mediators with God – Priests - lived in extraordinary provisions in well stocked Parish prosperities.
2. Void of a personal relationship with Elohim, Religion made people trudge along with low spiritual self-esteem which in turn affected their confidence and ability to participate in or truly impact society.
3. Because the motifs of Christian religion included an organization one had to ‘join’ and a particular ‘church building’ one had to enter, on prescribed ‘holy days’, the foundation was laid for division and divisiveness called Denominationalism.
4. Because denominations needed to have separate identities, instead of walking in unity, loving each other and complementing, the spirit of competition, comparison, and strife set in as the new normal in the Church world.



In these failures, Christian Religion gave away its identity as a deviation from the Kingdom that Yeshua came for!

The Kingdom gospel is radically different because it speaks of one indivisible Kingdom of Priests and Kings who have a single Father, Lord, Spirit and are therefore One organic Body of different body parts which complement each other (Ephesians 4:1-6). May the Lord use the revelations in the Word, expounded in this course to bring deliverance and purification.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Psalms 11:3 (KJV) 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

1 Corinthians 5: 6-7 (KJV) 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

Assignment: 1. Please share any 3 to 5 things you learnt about how the Church went away from the Gospel of the Kingdom into Christian Religion and consequences of the falling away

### Chapter 3

## Negative Features/Elements of Churchianity which inspired the Pseudo-Kingdom movement

In a real sense, Christianity as a Religious rather than a relational experience which has been practiced for nearly 1700 years was an intentional, deliberate attempt of the adversary to take eyes of Christians away from the Kingdom which Yeshua, Jesus lived out, demonstrated, and preached, in favour of an alternative experience. That is why the elements of Christian Religion offered adherents tangible carnal alternatives which did not require deep commitment to Elohim in Yeshua nor dependence on Holy Spirit for all things. Those elements have now come full circle to blunt the ability of Christian religion to truly transform lives of adherents or impact the community in various nations of the world.

Those elements are:

1. Rituals or religious activities which are repeatedly said or done often without the heart. Each branch of Christendom has its own rituals and once people become members by birth or proselytizing, the first order of business is to impart them with a Catechism of 'who we are and what we do'. In other words, newcomers are not introduced into their new identity in Yeshua and place in the Kingdom. At the heart of why Christians and Ministries are so divided systemically and can hardly speak with one voice, worldwide is the simple reality that King Yeshua, Jesus and His Kingdom are not the main issue!
2. Emphasis on what needs to be done on certain 'holy days.' On those days, certain ablutions grant peace with God. On the ordinary days, believers can live how they like.
3. Being a member of a religious organization or blind follower of a leading figure who controls life of the adherents through his or her greater proximity to God (and ability to use what was received in secret to direct people away from the will of Elohim). To demonstrate their superiority, such leaders need

- to wear special robes and caps and other accessories for ‘Beauty and Glory’ like Levitical priests of Old
4. In this case, the people become a dormant laity of attendees whose chief contribution to Church was to be spectators of what happens on the Altar (Attendance). This is much like Theatre productions with the Priest as the main attraction.
  5. The Body of believers in effect become co-dependents on the human leader who they see. His/her voice and opinion are deemed to be from God. In this scenario, religion offers people a way of relating with a ‘distant, unknown God’, hence the intermediary acquires an elevated status.
  6. The religious activities and rituals that people needed to do had to be in certain designated buildings where God lives. Within that building, adherents were taught how to behave (practice learned behavior). The state of your heart did not matter if you learnt the fine art of doing what you were taught to do. (Building).
  7. Adherents who were the Laity also needed to bring in regular infusions of cash as practical evidence of their loyalty to both the religious organization or the Minister in charge. (Cash)
  8. In most of these religious organizations, the embrace of Levitical systems often meant misinterpretation of some Pauline exhortations to married women to mean exclusion of all women from ministry. This fits into Satan’s agenda: benching of over 50% of the potential Kingdom workforce. New Testament scriptures affirm the reality that sonship is in the spirit-man where the new birth experience takes place.

As Christendom grew in this religious mold, the people were famished spiritually and were unable to function as sons of Elohim in the earth realm, citizens of His Kingdom and Ambassadors representing the King of Kings. This passage has been the reality of The Church in most regions of the world:

Matthew 5:13 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

That the Church is being trampled underfoot, used, and dumped by Politicians and other influencers of culture is the reality facing Christians across the world today for many centuries. Rather than lead the world to Yeshua and the Kingdom; the Ephesian and Laodicean themed Church is busy learning the ways of the World. Where Church and Politics embrace, Protestant versions of Mystery Babylon are activated.

What The Kingdom is Not: the pseudo-kingdom gospel based on Arianism or denial of Divinity of Yeshua!

Over the years, the offensive features of Christian religion has been a springboard to inspire many to seek alternatives. Some who sought the truth sincerely received over the ages, clarity light from Holy Spirit and the word concerning the true gospel of the Kingdom. Being a pearl of great price, they have enjoyed its simplicity as a walk of intimate relationship with the heavenly Father based on sufficiency of the redemption offered through the Blood of Yeshua, Who was incarnated to be the Lamb of Elohim. All those who walked with Yeshua, and the early Church were settled in one basic theological issue: He was by no means a mere Rabbi or Prophet. He was not an angel either. Based on His testimony and unique life, they embraced the reality that Yeshua is simply Incarnation of the Immortal Elohim!

John 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his

person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.

While this was settled in the hearts of saints, the Jews of His day also rejected Him on that same basis (John 6:28-69; John 8:12-59). As early as the first century however, the enemy had already struck the fledgling Alpha Church very hard by going for the jugular: raising questions about the Divine nature and Person of Yeshua, Jesus! John the beloved was used mightily by the Lord to detect the evil trend and to sound the alarm.

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

2 John 1:7-11 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

In the 4th Century, a Priest in Alexandria, Egypt named Arius instigated a major crisis by questioning the Divinity of Yeshua, insisting He was a created being, not part of the Godhead. Known

as the Arian Controversy, that same doubt about His identity has found adherents in every generation ever since! Once you doubt or reject the Divinity of Yeshua, it will be impossible to understand or accept the reality that He is the focal point of the Kingdom: it's very center and circumference! Once the Divinity of the King is rejected, whatever is preached or taught, no matter how nice sounding becomes a Pseudo-kingdom message.

### Red Flags/Tell Tale Signs of the Pseudo-Kingdom Gospel

For clarity and to help the remnant spot the pseudo-kingdom gospel, these are red flags signifying its identity:

1. Denying or downgrading the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus. When you hear preaching of the Kingdom message in such circles, Yeshua, Jesus is presented as someone akin to a Prime Minister appointed by God to do an assignment in the earth realm. Concerning such preaching and teachings, there are ample warnings of where they are coming from, and we cannot be careful enough! This is time to emulate the saints of Berea who subjected the deep teachings of the great vessel Apostle Paul to forensic spiritual analysis. No matter the high-sounding titles or identities of humans, we must be so open to the Holy Spirit so that He will show us where such people miss it. Swallowing the opinions of men when they delve into extra-biblical truth is a sure recipe for disaster! It has been given to Holy Spirit to reveal the full identity of Yeshua to sincere seekers and those who enjoy intimate walk with Him will never stumble!

1 John 2:18-27 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One,

and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

2. The strange dogma that saints should not preach Yeshua, Jesus but rather preach 'The Kingdom'. By negating the unassailable person of Yeshua, Jesus as centre and circumference of The Kingdom, this dogma gives itself away as not of Elohim as 1 Corinthians 12:3 states.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost

The Kingdom cannot be bigger and more significant than its King, Yeshua, Jesus. The Kingdom is His!

3. Denying or down grading the issue of His Second Coming. At His incarnation, Yeshua, Jesus came to announce the Kingdom and inaugurate the first or present phase which is evident in the hearts of men and women who have accepted His offer and receive the power to become the sons of

Elohim (John 1:12). He also came to reveal its peculiar culture through preaching and teaching. With this new nature or new birth experience, we are translated from the Kingdom of Satan and the world into the Kingdom of Elohim (Colossians 1:13). Anyone who has bought the lie that the return of Yeshua, Jesus is unimportant, has by that same measure made himself ineligible for taking part in that glorious day when saints will re-unite with Him in readiness to usher in the full phase of the Kingdom!

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (KJV) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

4. Using the word 'Kingdom' as a hook to attract sincere seekers and then proceed to milk them through books and conferences to pay premium prices to gain the 'secret knowledge' granted to certain 'Masters'. Whenever you see merchandising of spiritual gifts and revelation of the 'Kingdom' message, there is a real red flag! It is sad that many people have spent a fortune attending conferences, stacking up books, CDs and DVDs that are instruments of making them reprobate. Concerning Kingdom assets, they are owned by the Lord, not His servants and should not be merchandised in a way which exalts Mammon. If prices are to be attached to Kingdom resources, they should be on the



low end so that no saint is denied access to liberating truth because of lack. The Lord has appointed a process for taking care of His messengers through the generosity of those they minister to.

Matthew 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

5. There are a host of other doctrines which make preachers the main issue, rather than Yeshua, Jesus! One core one is the great effort through sophistry and seeming comparison of Greek and Hebrew Texts and such gimmicks to convince saints that the Holy Bible is unreliable. As they advance this satanic mindset, purveyors are busy unleashing expensively priced 'revelations of the Kingdom' to their hapless victims who consume same with all zeal! It is sad that those who cannot read their bibles have the capacity to read every extra biblical revelation released by their teachers!

The true Kingdom of Elohim is an ordered one, meaning that He has already fully measured it and laid it upon the foundation of Truth. For this reason, saints are called to contend for the truth: stand upon the sure foundation of the Word and refuse to buy the raft of exotic humanistic ideas which will fill the earth in the end times when knowledge abounds.

Jude 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of

our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

The reason why the Lord is flagging up this issue of the pseudo-kingdom movement is that those who are tired of Religion need to avoid a worse solution which leads to damnation!

Assignment: 1. Please summarize any 5 out of 8 negative features of Christian Religion/Churchianity 2. Kindly state the 5 tell-tale signs of the Pseudo-kingdom gospel. 3 What new things have you learned

## Chapter 4

### Definitions and Dimension #.1: Kingdom Within

With what we saw in the three preceding chapters, Christian religion, also known as ‘Churchianity’ has been the prevailing trend in the ‘Christian’ world. In so doing, the core issue, which is the Kingdom, has been misunderstood, misapplied, and basically used as a prop for fancies which have nothing to do with Elohim and His Kingdom. It is essential therefore that we begin this lesson by declaring with clarity, that the Kingdom is the single Golden Thread running through the entire scriptures from Genesis to Revelation. In a future lesson, we will examine that reality. For now, let us get a better picture of two concepts: Definition and the issue of the present dimension of the Kingdom.

#### Definition of Terms

The Kingdom of God. In the Free Dictionary by Farlex, this definition is given: “Kingdom of God - the spiritual domain over which God is sovereign. Desiringgod.org defines it this way: The basic meaning of the word kingdom in the Bible is God’s kingly rule — his reign, his action, his lordship, his sovereign governance. Saving Sinners: Since God’s purpose for the world is to save a people for himself and renew the world for that people, his kingly rule implies a saving and a redeeming activity on their behalf.

Christianity.com in “Origin & Meaning of The Kingdom of God” says:

From the coming of Jesus Christ to begin the kingdom, through the whole story of redemptive history and the Church, we see a clear picture of the Gospel. This "kingdom of God" is mentioned in Scriptures several different ways throughout the Old and New Testaments: Matthew 6:33, Mark 1:14-15, and Luke 4:43 all refer to the “kingdom of Christ

- Matthew 13:41 and 20:21 refer to the “kingdom of Christ and God”
- Ephesians 5:5 refers to the “kingdom of David”
- Mark 11:10 refers to “the kingdom”
- Matthew 3:2, 4:17, 8:12, 13:14 and 13:29 refer to the “kingdom of heaven”

Even though the exact wording differs between Christ, God, and heaven, all Scriptures are symbolizing the same concept with different aspects. Going further, Christianity.com says: Here are three things that the Kingdom of God means:

1. The rule of Jesus Christ on earth
2. The blessing and advantages that flow from living under Christ’s rule
3. The subjects of this kingdom, or the Church

Christianity.com goes further to ask the question: “Just how important was the understanding and of the Kingdom of God? John the Baptist used it often as he called for “repent, for the kingdom of God is near” (Matthew 3:2). Jesus Christ himself not only said “the kingdom of God is near, Repent and believe” (Matthew 4:17) but he also used it when teaching his disciples how to pray “your kingdom come” (Matthew 6:10) , in the Beatitudes “theirs is the kingdom of heaven” (Matthew 5:3 and 10), and at the Last Supper “I will not drink again of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it anew in the kingdom of God” (Mark 14:25).

Mark 14:1 (KJV) 1 After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

Kingdom of God Versus Kingdom of heaven: is there any distinction? The insight of Christianity.com is useful:

“Why Does Matthew Use ‘Kingdom of Heaven’ Instead of ‘Kingdom of God’?”

Throughout the gospel of Matthew, we see Matthew using the phrase “kingdom of heaven” when referring to the announcement of the rule of Jesus Christ and the good news of His reign. He does this out of sensitivity to the Jews who avoid mentioning the sacred name of God. The doctrine is the same and there is no different view or meaning of the kingdom of God versus heaven, Matthew is simply using an indirect phrase that respects the reader.”

### Summarizing the definitions

The basic concept that the Bible is conveying is that: Those who are redeemed by the Blood are to be living proof of the reality that Elohim is Sovereign ruler of the universe. We do this by giving Elohim in Yeshua 100 percent space to rule and reign in our hearts, determine our thoughts, words, and actions as well as the direction of our lives through leading of Holy Spirit (Romans 8:14). If He reigns in our life in this way, we are guaranteed to rule and reign with Him as co-heirs when He returns. In other words, Kingdom citizens and ambassadors are not to be primarily identified with human personalities including their spiritual leaders or the ministries/congregation He plants them. Ministers of the gospel are supposed to point people to the King, not themselves or their ‘church’ or ministry brands. As the centre and circumference of the Kingdom, Yeshua Is to be all in all in lives of His saints. We can therefore see the reality of the sad situation where most ministers and leaders are investing time, energy, and money to create their personal, alternative kingdoms.

### Realms of the Kingdom: Heavenly and Earthly

It is needful to point out that there are two broad divisions of the same Kingdom of Elohim

- The heavenly realm: This is the Third heaven where Elohim dwells with the Archangels, Living beings and Angels who worship Him 24/7. Revelation chapters 4 and 5 indicate that the Throne of Grace is focal point of the heavenly realm.

- The earthly realm. This includes the physical earth; first or atmospheric heavens and second heavens as well as the entire marine or aquatic world which is given to His human family to take care of on His behalf.

Psalm 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

Therefore, the Dominion mandate of Genesis 1:26-30 was given to humans.

### 3 Dimensions of the Kingdom

The earthly realm of the Kingdom is manifested in three dimensions:

1. Kingdom Within.
2. Kingdom Nation
3. Manifest Kingdom/Kingdom to come

### The 'What' of the Kingdom: Definitions; Dimensions/Scope of The Kingdom

Elohim wants to deliver His saints from wolves in Sheep clothing who are defining for themselves what the Kingdom is in a way that is unbiblical. Through this Course, Elohim wants to take us back into His Word.

### The What of the Kingdom

Here, we want to avoid presumption and re-visit the Synopsis to deal with item #.1: What.

The English Dictionary defines Kingdom as a noun with two broad meanings:

1. 1. a country, state, or territory ruled by a king or queen.

"the Kingdom of the Netherlands"

synonyms: realm, domain, dominion, country, land, nation, state, sovereign state, province, territory;

## 2. 2. the spiritual reign or authority of God.

Explanation: From a biblical perspective, the expressions 'Kingdom', 'Kingdom of Heaven', Kingdom of Elohim (God)' are all variations of the same concept of the Sovereignty of Elohim which is manifested in the reality of His being the sole Creator and Sovereign ruler of Heaven and its earthly realm. In that capacity, He provides, protects, and promotes whosoever and whatsoever He desires, and no one can question, limit, or stop Him. In a present sense, the Kingdom of Elohim is the Sovereign Rule of Yeshua in hearts of the redeemed – as individuals and as a single spiritual community which exists in the earth realm – irrespective of race, ethnicity, geographical location, gender, socio-economic status or political persuasions.

Nevertheless, this present dimension is precursor to when Yeshua, Jesus will return to rule the entire earth realm to bring it into perfect alignment with heaven as originally intended when Adam and Eve were created. Let us now proceed to explain with clarity what this definition of the Kingdom of Elohim entails. As the synopsis in the previous lesson indicated, the essence is to bring saints into a proper understanding of the one true Kingdom clearly articulated in the Holy Scriptures.

## The first of three Dimensions or Scope of the Kingdom

### #.1. The Kingdom within or Kingdom Life

This speaks of the Sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus in the heart of those who are redeemed by His Blood. By His Incarnation as the Lamb of Elohim, Yeshua went to the Cross to pay the full price for redemption of all who embrace the love of the Father in Him.

Kingdom within – otherwise known as Kingdom now - is activated when a human undergoes these steps in life:

1. Receive Salvation by Grace through Faith – when a sinner is convicted by Holy Spirit of sin, righteousness and judgement and made to see Yeshua, Jesus as sole solution to the sin problem, faith is activated to receive the mercy of Elohim which releases Grace to be acceptable in His sight entirely based on the Blood that was shed at Calvary.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Those who undergo this process are truly born again and made His new creation (Ephesians 2:1-8; John 3:1-19). By this act of Faith, Grace is released for them to become the New Creation through whom Elohim is re-populating the earth realm with spiritual children who will ultimately mature to become His sons, living like Yeshua.

John 1:11-13 (KJV) 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

In His discourse with Nicodemus, Yeshua made it clear that the New Birth experience is a qualification to ‘see’ and ‘enter’ into the Kingdom.

John 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the



second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

For those who embrace the love of Elohim in this regard, translation occurs from the kingdom of darkness to the Kingdom of Elohim in that moment of time!

Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

Everyone who is truly redeemed is under a divine mandate to make whatever sacrifices necessary to be used by Elohim to ensure that all those appointed for Salvation within their loop of influence can hear, know, and persuaded to receive the grace to be saved by Faith.

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by

Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

### Danger of getting stuck at Gospel of Salvation by Grace

Sadly, many who are saved basically make this gospel of Salvation by Grace their final bus stop. While it is a great first step in a process, those who do not make the functional progress ordained by Elohim easily get sucked up in religious activities. Some receive Baptism of Holy Spirit by faith and begin to use His spiritual gifts to do ministry. The Grand Failure of the Protestant version of Christian religion is that great investments are made to make people to become born again. But without understanding and preaching of the Gospel of the Kingdom, those saints are basically made to become, as it were, ‘members of the denomination or congregation/ministry’. Their entire lives revolve around serving to foster the plans and programme of their ‘Church family’ without discernible Kingdom principles.

In the case of the ‘new independent churches’ most believers are systematically and subtly programmed to see the Pastor or leader as the lord of their lives demanding fear, allegiance and dependence. By denominating saints into sects, the principle in 1 Corinthians 3:1-9 (of Paul; of Apollos; of Cephas) is perpetuated. Both for denominations and sects, Yeshua is pushed out of throne of the heart in favour of the religious organization or the individual leader who looms large. This opens up for new believers, the quest for alternate lords who control their lives. Invariably, this idolatry is fostered when they are programmed to see the Pastors as their problem solver who guarantees success, breakthrough, healing and deliverance. If believers in such denominations or sects do not take the next step in spiritual growth, their lives become predominantly sin conscious, giving any critical observer the impression that Salvation means nothing other than religious sloganeering. The reason is that such believers may sin without difficulty because their self-natures are

still alive and ruling their entire beings. A careful examination of this exhortation by Peter especially makes the point clear.

2 Peter 1:5-11 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

2. Submission to Sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus and leadership of Holy Spirit causes the Kingdom to come alive in hearts of saints. This is when saints consciously and deliberately accept the deeper call of Yeshua to be His disciples. This is a divine call to consciously proceed into a realm of spiritual growth that is deeper than the entry point. It is a divine invitation beyond the realm of just believing in Him and being saved by faith as detailed in Romans 10:8-12.

Here, the believer is invited to consciously deny Self, surrender it for crucifixion so that Yeshua is enthroned in a real sense as Sovereign Ruler. This is the transition from believer to disciple! It is the pressing in from state of believing on Him to that of following and submitting to Him! Death of self makes this experience possible because the living self (soul and body driven life) cannot submit to anyone, including Yeshua! Self prefers to use Elohim to meet its

needs. Knowing this reality, the core demand that Yeshua makes on all who desire to follow Him is instructive:

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Paul was a man who modelled submission to the process of consciously enthroning Yeshua, so we need to understand the secret of his awesome walk:

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Galatians 6:14 (KJV) 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

When a believer makes this conscious act of entire consecration to think, speak, live by and for Yeshua, His Sovereign Rule over that disciple imparts as it were the Kingdom within! Because of that decision, the first fruits of the Kingdom as described in Romans 14:17-19 manifest in increasing degrees within the heart and mind of the saint anywhere and everywhere they are, notwithstanding what goes on outside their beings or in their environments:

Righteousness (Right Standing with the Father on the merit of what Yeshua accomplished)

Peace which comes from heaven as a gift for those who cast all their cares upon their King (1 Peter 5:7) Joy in the Holy Spirit overwhelms the disciple. It is a life without agenda. As such saints learn to wait on the Lord, their beings are surrendered for Holy Spirit to guide and use, according to perfect will of Elohim.

Romans 8:14 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Self-Ambition is laid down and the vision of the Lord is received in exchange. This kind of saint whose life is surrendered to the King is found to be hidden in Him as it were, totally secure from the onslaughts of Satan, Sin, and the world system because the heart and mind are attuned to the heavenly realm to hear what Elohim wants and surrender their vessels for Holy Spirit to use.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Those who come into this deeper intimate relationship with their King do so because the focus and paradigm of ministry creates a culture conducive for believers to hear, understand and submit to the total sovereignty of Yeshua over their lives. Then this is so:

- Their whole beings – spirit, soul and body are submitted to His 24/7 Lordship
- Stewards, not owners - They regard themselves as stewards of His gracious provisions regarding their lives, time, wealth, or lack of same, work, spiritual gifts, businesses, indeed everything as assets held in trust for the King and themselves as stewards thereof (1 Peter 4:10-11).
- Their will – the realm where choice is made is placed at the total control of Holy Spirit Who guides them into all truth

and leads them into the will of the Father in all things. This makes them live like Yeshua while on earth; sons of Elohim who are led by Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:12-14 (KJV) 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

When saints are here, their primal loyalty is not subject of guess work! Neither spouse, parents, children, siblings, in-laws, friends, Pastors, relatives, governments of the day, political ideologies nor indeed any other thing takes the sacred space reserved for King Yeshua alone.

Matthew 10:34-39 (KJV) 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

Flames of fire in His hands, their trust in Him is total! They depend on Him and His Grace, not self-effort for spiritual growth; material provisions; physical safety and indeed all else. Those who try to stop such people often hit a brick wall because their lives are signed off to their King. They understand that their Father is ultimately in charge and that the Statute of Limitation will always work in favour of the Sovereign will of Elohim and their best interests will emerge.

They therefore can proclaim the very words of Paul when confronting adverse headwinds:

Romans 8:28-34 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

This type of saint lives out the Kingdom life in such a clear way that all who come into contact know instinctively that that he/she represent King Yeshua! This is the Radical Gospel of the Kingdom which both Christian Religion and the pseudo-kingdom movement have not been able to articulate with clarity. The result is that many people are walking in self-deception to an uncertain eternity! How

terrible will it be that our King painstakingly laid out these principles and asked those who believe to make all His Person and Word to be the fulcrum of their lives, but multitudes prefer to believe religious fables and secular humanistic sound bites of star preachers?

Matthew 7:24-27 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Spiritual leaders who Elohim will use to bring about this total submission of saints to Sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus are able to do so because they emulate John the Baptist to deliberately decrease so that saints look up to and are built up in the King alone! They deliberately refuse to take His place in hearts of the redeemed!

John 3:26-31 (KJV) 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and



speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

Assignment: 1. Define the Kingdom 2. Please explain what Kingdom within means 3. What other thing(s) did you learn from this chapter

## Chapter 5

### Second and Third Dimensions of the Kingdom: The Kingdom Nation + Kingdom to Come/The Manifest Kingdom

In chapter 4, we considered the reality that there are 3 dimensions of the Kingdom:

- Kingdom Now/Within
- Kingdom Nation
- Kingdom to come/Manifest Kingdom.

We considered the first dimension in that same lesson. In this lesson, we will consider the other two.

#### Dimension #.2. Kingdom Nation

The Kingdom nation is the one single indivisible communion of all saints who have received salvation by Grace and sealed by Holy Spirit. Practically speaking it is the communion enjoyed in realm of Spirit by all those who have welcomed the Sovereign Rule of Yeshua and whose primary identity is in Him, and their primary loyalty is to Him!

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

Those within this Kingdom nation are saints who see themselves as citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven and its Ambassadors in the earth realm, posted to various nations of humans primarily to represent King Yeshua and demonstrate His coming Kingdom in the now! They therefore function as Priests who legislate at the altar of

prayer and spiritual warfare, standing in the gap for the human nations they are planted in and kings who exercise rule by proclamations and decrees which influence life in the natural.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

In so doing, these saints are being trained through what they encounter and how they live for the day when they will be co-heirs and co-rulers with Yeshua over various parts of the earth when His Manifest Kingdom is inaugurated in the earth realm

Revelation 1:6 (KJV) 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Revelation 5:9-10 (KJV) 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

The Kingdom nation is not visible to the naked eye, yet it is real. It has no geographical boundaries because the domain and dominion of King Yeshua encompasses the entire earth realm. In this Kingdom nation all the 'isms' that are dear to humans: those based on Gender; Race; Ethnicity; Ideology; Partisan Politics; Socio-economic, Denomination, status are not given space to cause the brethren to be divided. In other words, the Kingdom Nation is truly one, united in Him and each other. With His DNA of love running through their spiritual veins, they are all living parts of His Body. Their ideology is just one: The Kingdom. Their loyalty is to King Yeshua, not human ideologies. They do not see themselves primarily as 'members of denominations or churches' but rather, 'members of Yeshua, Jesus'. With this liberated mind, they know others by their spiritual profiles and embrace them and their ministries.

2 Corinthians 5:16 (KJV) 16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

They receive freely from heaven and give out freely to brethren and the world. They live a relational rather than organizational life marked by joyful service as stewards of Grace.

1 Peter 4:8-11 (KJV) 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall

cover the multitude of sins. 9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging. 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Ephesians 4:7-8, 15-16 (KJV) 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love

### Dimension #.3. The Manifest Kingdom or Kingdom to come.

In its tangible form, the Kingdom is a Future reality. This is what, for lack of a better phrase, we call the Manifest phase of the Kingdom. It will be the world-wide experience of the physical rule of Yeshua, Jesus over the earth realm from a physical Throne in Jerusalem, His capital city. During this time, there will be Righteousness; Peace and Joy on a global scale as humans enjoy what Adam and Eve experienced before they lost it: life that is entirely dependent on the beneficence of Elohim Who provides abundantly for His Own. During this period there will be no evil or destructive experience: wars, terrorism, sicknesses, death, or anything which depreciates human values such as poverty, lack and pain. Satan, who walks about as a roaring lion, seeking whom to kill,

steal, destroy as per John 10:10 and 1 Peter 5:8 is bound and locked away before this phase begins.

Revelation 20:1-3 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

This is life resulting from the lifting of the sentence of works and toil pronounced upon Adam and Eve (and all mankind) as well as the curse upon the earth realm in Genesis 3:16-19. In other words, Yeshua as the Second Adam would demonstrate to the world what life in the earth realm would have been like if Adam and Eve had not sinned: bliss based on the benefice of Elohim.

Revelation 20:4-6 (KJV) 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

A period of pure bliss in the earth realm, here is how Isaiah described it in the language of his day:

Isaiah 65:21-25 (KJV) 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord.

This is the Kingdom Yeshua came to announce and asked sinners to repent in order to receive it.

Matthew 4:17 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

It is one He asked all of us to count dearer than any other thing, including our very lives and pay the full price to possess in

Matthew 13:44-46 (KJV) 44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: 46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

Of this Kingdom, Yeshua commanded us to seek it first, assured that our present and future needs are taken care of:

Matthew 6:33 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

The Sermon on the Mount basically expounded on the quality of life those who would possess this Kingdom should live in the present. We will deal with these issues in detail in another lesson. Let us take note of one reality which is that in the Kingdom to come, we will not be floating in the air like angels! We will live in imperishable bodies to be received during the first resurrection and rapture at sound of the Trumpet. In other words, we will eat and drink in our glorified bodies in the kingdom! The Manifest phase of the Kingdom is a wonder indeed as we remember that Yeshua, Jesus looked forward to it as a time when He would fellowship with saints and dine with them.

Matthew 26:29 (KJV) 29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

It is instructive that Thomas was also asked to touch His side and feel the nail prints in the palms of the glorified body with which Yeshua ascended to heaven; seated by the Father and will return to rule and reign.

John 20:24-29 (KJV) 24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. 28 And Thomas



answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

Let us note that Yeshua modelled this reality by eating and drinking with the disciples and saints for forty days after His resurrection (John 21:1-15). His ascension to heaven was not like a Spirit but in the glorified physical Body He lived in for forty days after resurrection from the dead.

Acts 1:9-11 (KJV) 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

The Bible is clear that just as Him, we too will be changed and receive new body suits. It is in the new bodies that we will live as co-heirs and co-rulers of the earth realm with He Who reduced Himself to our level so that we can be sons of Elohim (1 Corinthians 15:50-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; Hebrews 2:9-14)

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

Revelation 20:6 (KJV) 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Various described in Holy Scriptures as the Millennial reign (1000 years), the manifest Kingdom will be the transition between the close of the human age as we know it and the period of endless

eternity. This manifest phase of the Kingdom will be preceded by these significant events in rapid succession, namely:

1. The first resurrection of the righteous dead and rapture of living saints in a swift moment of time (1 Corinthians 15: 50-55; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11).
2. Manifestation of the anti-Christ and the Great Tribulation. This personality who will dominate the world and deceive Israel with a guarantee of peace; will seek to defile the Third Temple that is about to be built in what Daniel 9 and Matthew 24:15 call the abomination of desolation. Resisted by the Jews, he will unleash the Great Tribulation against Jews and the Church after using them to get into power. The False Prophet will also rise to validate the anti-Christ and coerce the world to embrace the Mark, Number and name of the Beast. It is presence of the true Church amid the ongoing Falling away which is preventing manifestation of the anti-Christ. Once the Church is raptured, he will emerge (2 Thessalonians 2:1-17; Matthew 24:14-27).
3. The Second coming of Yeshua Jesus with glorified saints who were decorated in heaven after the rapture They would accompany Him to confront, and defeat armies of the world gathered by the anti-Christ intent on annihilation of Israel at the Battle of Armageddon. The army in verse 14 below are not angels but rather glorified saints who were raptured from the earth realm while the Great Tribulation was taking place on earth.

Revelation 19:11-16 (KJV) 11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And

the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords.

This revelation that the saints would accompany Yeshua from heaven was first granted to Enoch, the first person to be raptured from the earth realm

Jude 14-15 (KJV) 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

4. The Battle of Armageddon when Yeshua and the saints will defeat armies of Gentile nations led by the Anti-Christ who are determined to annihilate the Hebrews and nation of Israel in a final solution.

Revelation 19:17-21 (KJV) 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that

wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

It is at this battle that the essence of Psalm 2 will be fulfilled.

5. Locking up of Satan. For the Manifest Kingdom to take off, one single angel will bind Satan and lock him up in the Bottomless pit for a thousand years. The idea is to ensure that there is no evil influence on the earth realm during the 1000 years period.

Revelation 20:1-3 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Further revelations of the manifest Kingdom will be shared in due course. Christian Religion basically either mixed up this time-limited Kingdom (1000 years) with the eternal future state of the righteous dead or entirely did not know about it. This gap in understanding created room for various cults and pseudo-gospel groups, such as Jehovah Witnesses to confuse many saints and ministers with their own intellectual understanding of a deep spiritual truth! The mortal failure of the pseudo-kingdom gospel was their tendency to depreciate the worth of Yeshua, Jesus as the Sovereign King of the Kingdom. The pseudo-kingdom movement appropriates the concepts of what will be in that future period to the present. The Mountain movement basically tries to cast the

Kingdom as something humans can establish if they seize the heights of society and take over, on behalf of Jesus. Let us take note of two important facts:

- i. All those who died in sin will remain in their graves for the period when the Manifest Kingdom will be in the earth realm. Their Judgement and consignment to eternal damnation will be after this experience which is the hope of all saints of all ages (Revelation 20:11-15).
- ii. People who missed the rapture but made up their minds that it is better to suffer the horrific torments all who believe in Yeshua, Jesus and who refuse to take Mark of the Beast during the time anti-Christ will rule the earth will suffer would be translated to the Throne of Elohim and will rule with Yeshua during the Manifest Kingdom as stated in Revelation 7:13-14 and Revelation 20:4-6.

It is unfortunate that the very thing which Yeshua asked His Church to pray for its emergence is now taken out of the consciousness of majority of saints and ministers.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

This is the phase of life which Paul the Apostle was willing to spend and be spent for: when the Crown of righteousness would be placed on his head by Yeshua:

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

Assignment: 1. Please explain what you understand by the term 'Kingdom Nation'. Cite at least 1 scripture 2. Please explain what you understand by the term Manifest Kingdom/Kingdom to come. 3. What new thing did the Lord teach you through this chapter. 4. What things are you likely to begin to do differently based on what you learnt?

## Chapter 6

### Components and Framework of The Kingdom

In the last two chapters, we considered the reality that the Kingdom is manifested in three dimensions: Kingdom within/now; Kingdom nation and Kingdom to come. Those three dimensions can be practically compressed further into two modes of expression:

- As a spiritual reality. Here the Kingdom is not seen with the natural eyes, nevertheless it is very real and tangible as humans in whose hearts King Yeshua reigns manifest not just a changed behavior and character, but are vessels through which His Own life, Presence and Power are manifested to those outside the Kingdom. In this present life, on this side of eternity, which is how humans encounter the King and His Kingdom as a spiritual reality.
- As a physical, visible reality. The Kingdom will manifest when He returns, just as the Holy Scriptures assert in several passages. We will consider some of the passages in this course.

#### The essential components of Kingdom

In order to fully understand the concept of Kingdom, it is best to consider the integral elements that are part of the framework which makes it complete. Those elements work together to the degree that if any is omitted the entity becomes less than a viable Kingdom. Let us examine all of them briefly in this introductory note using what is generally known about natural kingdoms to lead us into broader and deeper understanding of how the Kingdom of Elohim is supposed to manifest in practical terms in the lives of saints who collectively are His Church. Knowing this framework will enable preachers and teachers to rightly divide the Word of Truth and present same to saints, under unction of Holy Spirit, so that they open their hearts to submit to Sovereign Rule of Yeshua as King; seek first His Kingdom and live out its culture while on this side of eternity. Persuaded that the Kingdom to come is of great value that

cannot be substituted with anything else, they make present decisions in the light of the world to come.

## 1. A Supreme King or Sovereign Ruler

A kingdom is primarily known by the identity, personality and authority of its ruler or Sovereign. Such rulers have either absolute powers as kings of old or Constitutional powers like most modern-day Monarchs. In our own case, Elohim is our King, manifesting in the earth realm as Yeshua, Jesus. He is the King of the Kingdom and Supreme Potentate of the earth realm. In effect He is the Center and Circumference of the Kingdom. Nothing is allowed to take His place in the heart of true Kingdom citizens. It is needful to state that there are two world/kingdoms in the same earth realm under two different rulers. To this end, salvation is not a vague term. Rather, true Salvation represents a deliverance from the kingdom of darkness ruled by Satan and conveyance into the Kingdom where Yeshua is ruler.

Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

### Spiritual profile of the King of the Kingdom.

Here are some of the ways the Bible presents the profile of our King.

Colossians 1:15-17 (KJV) 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.



Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

1 Timothy 6:14-16 (KJV) 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

In this regard, relationship with Him as absolute Sovereign must take precedence over all cherished human relationships such as spouse, parents, children, siblings, or pursuits such as career, business, ministry, and all other things on earth.

Matthew 10:32-39 (KJV) 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross,

and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

Psalm 45:6 (KJV) 6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

Hebrews 1:8 (KJV) 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

## Grand deficiency of Christian Religion

Churchianity with its raft of rituals and religious exertions has remained redundant in terms of impacting lives of people because of two defects:

- i. Emphasis on presentation of Yeshua predominantly presented as a Saviour who will guarantee believers eternal life after they die.
- ii. While He is indeed Saviour, inability to robustly present Yeshua as King – ruling Sovereign Who needs to reign in their hearts and direct 100% of their lives while they are alive leads to a grand failure of Christian theology. Over the past 17 hundred, centuries, Christian religion has decisively proved that it does not understand and adequately present Yeshua as Creator and Sovereign Ruler. A cheap alternative is then offered to the believers when they are fed various dogma designed to make them ‘members’ of denominations, ministries and ‘churches’, rather than loyal followers or disciples of King Yeshua. In the process, they acquire certain learned behavior which they ‘switch on’, inside ‘church buildings’ only to ‘switch off’ outside. This is religion 101, an exact opposite of the Kingdom.

Colossians 2:16-23 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an

holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

For the individual believer, this scripture shows the way on what to do with religion so that we can cling to He Who is our True Head and King:

Colossians 2:8-10 (KJV) 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

Colossians 2:16-17 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

May Holy Spirit use this course to deliver all those who have been part of this error and use them to begin a process of exalting the Person and Name of Yeshua, Jesus as King of the Kingdom, our

Supreme Ruler Who is seated on the thrones of the hearts of all who are called by His Name!

## 2. A Domain or physical/geographical sphere of influence

Kingdoms in the earth realm have defined territories they cover within specified borders. The whole universe as created by Elohim is His Domain. For this reason, all of creation and the elements of nature thereof have an instinctive understanding of Him as Creator.

Psalm 24:1-2 (KJV) 1 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

Even in their rebellious state, most sinners have an instinctive understanding that Elohim is Supreme Ruler of the universe.

Romans 1:20 (KJV) 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

3. A Dominion. Whereas Domain refers to physical territory, Dominion refers to the authority/power of the King over citizens/subjects.

While all humans are created by Elohim, only those who embrace His salvation in Yeshua, Jesus - saints – begin the process of accepting His dominion over their lives. It needs to be noted however that despite the large number of people who claim to be Christians only a tiny fraction of them accepts His Kingship and are subject to His sovereign rule over their lives!

To believe on Yeshua and be saved is basically all by His Grace. Our role is to receive what Yeshua did for us at the Cross and repent of our Sin. Beyond believing on Yeshua, all saints are expected to accept His call to die to self, enthrone Him as King in their hearts

and follow His steps. This is the key to embrace Him as Sovereign ruler of all aspects of their lives!

Matthew 16:24-25 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

The tiny fraction within the visible Church which has embraced death of self and submit to the full Sovereign rule of Yeshua, led by Holy Spirit in all things (Romans 8:14) are His true disciples, the remnant who are known by Him alone!

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

Those who are live under dominion of the King walk on the narrow way after entering the Kingdom through the Straight Gate. But those who merely claim to be in the Kingdom but are not subject to His dominion in effect walk on the Broad way with their worldly baggage.

Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Let us take note that King Yeshua placed attitude to His Word as the ultimate decider of the eternal state of those who claim to be His:

Matthew 7:24-29 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

#### 4. Qualifications of Citizenship.

Let us note that all Kingdoms have Legal and illegal residents. While legal residents live by the Constitution, most who are illegal live outside scope of the Law. This is why all kingdoms clearly define what constitute qualification for citizenship. Those who qualify are given Passports or National Identity cards. In the Kingdom, the basic qualification is that of Salvation by Grace through Faith. Those who go to Church but have not experienced Salvation by Grace which is a fruit of genuine conversion are in self-deceit:

Ephesians 2:1-8 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together

with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Romans 10:8-11 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Those who meet this threshold of Salvation by Grace through Faith are automatically citizens of the Kingdom and should embrace all others with the same identities. This is irrespective of their race, gender, ages and socio-economic status or political persuasions.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Colossians 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

To not accept this reality is to be in rebellion against the same King Who is Head of all! To purport to be in the Kingdom and yet reject fellow citizens because of the colour of their skin, gender, age, socio-economic status, or political persuasion is truly an act of High Treason against His Sovereignty!

Ephesians 4:3-6 (KJV) 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

In this regard, the grand failure of churchianity is clearly manifested by the way ‘Christians’ permit political ideology, loyalty to political leaders and cultural preferences to drive them into rabid hatred for other Christians who are not in their particular camps or who do not embrace their worldviews. Worse still, the hatred, lies and skullduggery of hyper partisan politics is undertaken in the Name of God!

## 5. Ambassadors who represent the King

These are often the most loyal citizens who their King consider worthy to represent them in the courts of other Kings. Ambassadors have the legal authority of their home governments or Kingdoms to represent their Kings wherever they are posted. Ambassadors of the Kingdom are Saints who grow in Him, mature as sons of Elohim and who accept responsibility to represent Him to the world and advance the Kingdom as their life priority over and above all other things in the earth realm. They accept His mandate to ‘Go Ye’ into all the world, starting from their localities until the whole world has been given the opportunity to know His saving grace and embrace His Sovereign authority.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.



Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

It is for this reason that saints are also given Holy Spirit as their Ambassadorial Credential to represent King Yeshua in His strength, not theirs:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

It is also for this reason that saints are blessed with diverse spiritual gifts and other divine endowments to enable them to be wholly invested in Kingdom Business, occupying their allotments until He returns.

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

To succeed as Ambassadors, saints need to experience a paradigm shift which causes them to entrust all their future and temporal needs in the hands of a caring Father. Ambassadors are in constant touch with their national headquarters and do will of their kings and nations. In the Kingdom, Prayer is the means of communion between Kingdom ambassadors and our capital in heaven: the Throne of Grace. As Ambassadors we do not incline to do our will

but rather seek will of the Father and become, as it were, midwives of manifestation of same in the earth realm.

Matthew 6:9-10 (KJV) 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

In this way, Kingdom ambassadors seek first His Kingdom as their priority and represent it in singleness of mind.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

True Ambassadorship in the earth realm is possible because the Father did not redeem us to be members of Religious organizations but to be His sons in the earth realm, just as Yeshua, Jesus was.

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

1 John 4:17 (KJV) 17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

Assignment: 1. Please write short summaries of each of the 5 components of the Kingdom citing at least 1 scripture in support of each. 2. What new thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 7

### Components and Framework of The Kingdom Part 2

In the previous chapter, we considered five components of Kingdoms to enable us to gain a deeper and wider understanding of the subject matter:

1. King. A King has Supreme Authority in his Kingdom. Yeshua, Jesus is The King of the Kingdom.
2. Domain. Every Kingdom has a domain or extent of territory over which the King rules. According to Genesis 1:1-25 and Psalm 24:1-2, the entire universe was created by Elohim and are His. By Divine designation of the Godhead, all things were created by Yeshua and for His purpose.

Colossians 1:16 (KJV) 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

3. Dominion. Unlike Domain which deals with extent of territory, Dominion refers to the people who embrace and submit to the sovereign rule of the King. Though all humans were created by Yeshua and for Him, though all believers are redeemed by the Blood He shed at Calvary Cross, only those who deny self any space, vacate the throne of the hearts to intentionally embrace and submit to His kinship in all areas of life are part of His dominion. That is why He does not impose Himself on anyone but invites all the redeemed to submit to Him as an absolute Monarch in Matthew 16:24-25.
4. Qualifications for citizenship. Though all humans can live within the domain of a Kingdom, there are definite qualifications for citizenship. Others are either aliens or illegal immigrants who cannot vote, stand for elections, or access certain privileges. In the Kingdom, Elohim made the

qualification simple: the new birth experience. This is obtained by His Grace through Faith in the atoning blood of Yeshua, Jesus shed on the Cross (Romans 10:5-13; 2 Corinthians 5:17).

5. Ambassadors. Kingdoms designate as ambassadors, faithful loyal citizens who are deployed/sent to represent the King in the palaces of other kings. It is the good pleasure of King Yeshua that all His citizens will realize that though we are in the same earth realm with the unregenerated, we are not of the world. His desire is that all of us will embrace His call to be ambassadors of the Kingdom. It is for this purpose that He endues His saints with Holy Spirit and spiritual gifts thereof as Ambassadorial credentials needed to represent Him (Matthew 24:14, Acts 1:8)

In this chapter we will consider another set of components.

1. A Constitution or book of rules which guides life in the Kingdom. The Constitutions of Kingdoms can be written or oral. Constitutions are binding documents which define the authority, power, and honour/glory due to the King from his subjects; the acceptable lifestyle of citizens; rewards for those who obey and punishment for those who disobey. The Constitution is the basis of culture of Kingdom because it defines lifestyles that are acceptable or not.

The Constitution of the Kingdom is the Word of Elohim otherwise called the Holy Scriptures. His Word is expression of His Will for how His Citizens should live in the earth realm in the present so that they can inherit the manifest phase in future and ultimately spend eternity with Him. Elohim esteems His Word in the Holy Scriptures so highly that He exalts it above His awesome names!

Psalm 138:2 (KJV) 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Regarding our attitude to the Word and how to esteem it highly, let us take note of these essentials:

6.1. Embrace its divine Inspiration: It was Holy Spirit Who inspired human vessels to document mind of the Father.

2 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

2 Peter 1:21 (KJV) 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

6.2. Necessity of an Agenda Free heart: approaching the Holy Scriptures with predetermined agendas or trying to make them fit into idols of opinion one holds will lead to self-destruction.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

2 Peter 3:16 (KJV) 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

That is what it means to handle scriptures craftily.

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

Need to Seek help from the Author: The best way to study the Holy Scripture is to seek help from the Author – Holy Spirit - with the right heart and attitude of humility

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

6.4. There needs to be a realization that Yeshua Himself is the Word made Flesh. When we realize that He and the Word are one, we will esteem it highly.

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

John 1:14 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

6.5. Diligent, personal study of the Word. The Lord expects us to be diligent in studying the scriptures so that we can gain holistic understanding of the Spirit and letters of the Word.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

No matter how great human vessels are anointed to preach or teach the word, what they say or write needs to be prayerfully cross checked by saints using the Holy Scriptures under unction of Holy Spirit.

Acts 17:10-11 (KJV) 10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

Scripture is best understood in the strategic framework it was given: That framework is the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim which was lost in Adam and for which Yeshua was incarnated to restore in the earth realm. Every conceivable area of life, how to live therein and function to prove that we embrace the Sovereign rule of Yeshua is covered by the Word. This includes what to think on, what to do, how to react, relationship with other humans as spouses, family members; work/business relationships, opportunities to pursue or ignore and indeed all things which pertain to life are accurately documented. It also offers a divine exposition of life thereafter in eternity as ultimate reward of all over comers. That is why we are called to study with an open heart and mind comparing scripture with scripture in other to see where and how all the bits and pieces fit together into a composite whole.

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

1 Corinthians 2:13 (KJV) 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

In these last days, the enemy will assault the camp of saints with winds of doctrine, some seemingly nice and harmless yet extremely toxic and harmful. One of the critical assignments of the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers is to be used by Holy Spirit to mature saints in their relationship with King Yeshua based on understanding and embrace of the full Truth to the

degree that they can withstand all strands of error the enemy may try to use to throw them off balance!

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

2. Culture of the Kingdom. Based on provisions of the Constitution, each Kingdom has a culture peculiar or unique to it. Culture speaks of way of life and acceptable norms of public and private behavior.

The Culture of the Kingdom of Heaven in the earth realm is simply the lifestyle saints are expected to live. Of this culture, a few distinctive elements are outlined here:

- 7.1. Love. This is the central operating system of the Kingdom.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.



Outside of charity or love in action, words, activities, manifestations of spiritual gifts are deemed as useless. The great exposition Holy Spirit used Paul to bring forth about the absolute necessity to live in love/charity should always be borne in mind.

1 Corinthians 13:1-8 (KJV) 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

1 Corinthians 13:13 (KJV) 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

The reason is simple: Love is part of the DNA of our Father imparted when we are born again, and we owe Him and ourselves the duty of care to grow therein.

1 John 3:10 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

1 John 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

1 John 4:12 (KJV) 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

1 John 4:16 (KJV) 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

1 John 4:20 (KJV) 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

1 John 5:1 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Romans 13:8-10 (KJV) 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

Ephesians 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

1 Peter 4:8 (KJV) 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

Because of emphasis on religious observances, Christian religion is unable to make any one walk in love.

7.2. Unity. Another basic operating system of the Kingdom is unity. This is because The same King Yeshua redeemed all of us – irrespective of gender, locations, ages, socio-economic situations. As citizens of the same Kingdom, unity is so basic that those outside should have no difficulty identifying us when we walk on the road less travelled, embracing one another.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7.3. Service. The Kingdom is one of service. Those called to leadership are simply called to serve the brethren. All brethren are imbued with a heart to serve others, by His Grace.

Matthew 20:25-28 (KJV) 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

7.4. Holiness. The Kingdom is holy, in and out. Citizens of the Kingdom emulate their King to hate iniquity, and love righteousness (Hebrews 1:9).

1 Peter 1:14-15 (KJV) 14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

1 Corinthians 7:1 (KJV) 1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

Since no one can be holy of their own selves, kingdom citizens open their hearts for the King to do the deep cleansing work required.

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (KJV) 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

7.5. Properties: Righteousness, Peace and Joy in Holy Spirit.

We are told in clear language that The Kingdom has properties which when manifested speak louder than volume of words!

Romans 14:17-19 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

*Righteousness.* This is the reality and consciousness of right standing with Elohim on the merit of the sacrifice of Yeshua on the Cross, not our own observance of rules.

*Peace.* This speaks of wholeness. The individual saints enjoys the Peace of Elohim which passes all understanding. It is the inner rest in King Yeshua which enables saints not to be destabilized by anything or things which happen on the outside of their beings.

*Joy in Holy Spirit.* While the worldly kingdoms promote pursuit of happiness as an outcome of things that happen for them, the joy of the Lord should be the strength of saints. It is a fruit of Holy Spirit.

Assignment: 1. Please summarize #.6 Component of the Kingdom (Constitution) with as much detail as possible. 2. Please summarize #7. Component of the Kingdom (Culture) with summaries of the 5 sub-divisions 3. What new thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 8

### Components and Framework of The Kingdom Part 3

In the last two chapters, we examined 7 components of the Kingdom: 1. A King. 2. The Domain or territory. 3. The Dominion or those who submit to authority of the King 4. Qualifications for citizenship, 5. Ambassadors who represent the King and Kingdom, 6. Constitution and 7. Culture or accepted lifestyle. Let us continue with 4 other components.

#### 8. Economic system.

All kingdoms have an economic system based on paradigms that are entrenched in the human psyche. The kingdoms of this world base their economic systems on the scarcity paradigm which suggests that the population is exploding while resources are depleting. Because of this, economics is simply perceived as the science of management of scarce resources to ensure availability of what is needed to sustain life. For this reason, the economic systems of the world are marked by competition and strife over who can accumulate the greatest quantum of resources. Greed or covetousness is unleashed as people do whatever they can to accumulate resources with which they can live the good life and store up for their generations yet to be born. Paying workers, a pittance – starvation wages – so that entrepreneurs can make maximum profit is a normal feature of worldly economic models.

James 5:1-6 (KJV) 5 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten. 3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. 4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. 5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye

have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. 6  
Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not  
resist you.

In the Kingdom, the paradigm is totally different. Elohim is a good  
Father and King Who has enough resources to cater for the holistic  
wellbeing of all His children and creation.

Psalm 24:1 (KJV) 24 The earth is the Lord's, and the  
fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 Peter 1:3-4 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power  
hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and  
godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath  
called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto  
us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these  
ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having  
escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you;  
seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened  
unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he  
that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be  
opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son  
ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a  
fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil,  
know how to give good gifts unto your children, how  
much more shall your Father which is in heaven give  
good things to them that ask him?

The truth is that Yahweh, as a good Father, has enough to meet needs  
of all His children. What is causing lack and poverty is greed by  
those who, so to say, try to dam the flow of resources. Such people  
live by lusting after the wrong things rather than express their needs  
to Elohim.

## 9. Instruments of The Kingdom

All kingdoms have instruments which lead to sustainable growth and development. Let us examine a few:

9.1. Currency: Every Kingdom has a currency through which its economic system is sustained.

In many Kingdoms, the image of the king is embossed on both the paper and metal currency. In the Kingdom, the principal currency is Faith and Revelations. With Faith all things are possible. True Faith is inspired and activated by revelation.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

When Kingdom saints walk in faith, they can download all things which pertain to life and godliness, from eternity to time.

9.2. Educational System. Various nations create educational systems through which children and youths are equipped with skills with which to get jobs or become entrepreneurs.

The ultimate purpose is to enable them acquire independence or freedom to live well. In the Kingdom, the educational system starts from infancy through childhood and adulthood. It is one which produces well rounded citizens of the Kingdom who become excellent citizens of the nations where they live.

Proverbs 22:6 (KJV) 6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.



Genesis 18:19 (KJV) 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

When children who are well trained grow up, they walk in the Favour of Elohim who exalts them above their fellows, causing them to excel.

Psalms 45:7 (KJV) 7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

The educational system of the Kingdom does not produce mediocre people. It rather causes saints to excel as they make the right choices, just like Daniel.

Daniel 1:8 (KJV) 8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

Truly, righteousness exalts Kingdom nations!

Proverbs 14:34 (KJV) 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.

Deuteronomy 28:8-14 (KJV) 8 The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 9

The Lord shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: 14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

### 9.3. Healthcare System.

The healthcare system of the world offers citizens of nations various ways to manage breakdown of their health which inevitable comes about by the toxic things they are allowed to eat and drink. In the Kingdom, our healthcare is based on the principle of Wellness - being holistically well – spirit, soul, and body. This is achieved when we obey the word, depend on the King for all things, eat the right types of food suitable for our peculiar body structure (for instance some people tolerate fat while it is toxic for others), drink enough water and engage in regular exercises. Those who are diligent in this regard always enjoy sound health. Worry, Stress, Anger, Wrath, Vengefulness, and other negative emotional responses to external stimuli which release harmful toxins into the inner organs are far from true Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors.

Healing as part of the Covenant

Where there is breakdown of any part of the human being, healing is appropriated by Faith through prayers on an individual level or by leaders through ministration of power of the stripes.

1 Peter 2:24 (KJV) 24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

James 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

## 10. Sundry disciplines for Kingdom Life

In an earlier chapter we indicated that the Kingdom is accessed through the narrow gate of genuine conversion. Flowing from that gateway, Kingdom citizens are supposed to embrace the narrow way which is less travelled because humans generally prefer the Broad way.

Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

10.1. Personal Responsibility– Kingdom citizens know experientially that though King Yeshua paid all the price for our redemption, yet without accepting His gift of new life, no one can be saved. This is the beginning of a lifelong walk of taking

responsibility to respond to the prompts of Holy Spirit Who guides and leads them.

Romans 8:14 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

10.2. Personal discipline and Moderation. Kingdom citizens avoid extremes and take life easy.

Philippians 4:5 (KJV) 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

10.3. Order. Kingdom citizens know the grace they walk in and gladly align with others in a way that the overall purpose of the King is achieved.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Joel 2:7-8 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

Because the Kingdom is an ordered one, saints do not live anyhow they like.

10.4. Simplicity. Saints live simple, uncomplicated lives free of vanity.

10.5. Kingdom Communities. There is an intuitive desire to connect with other saints of like minds for mutual relationship with the King and each other.

Hebrews 10:25 (KJV) 25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

## 11. Military Resources and capacity

Every kingdom has military forces which protect the realm and can be deployed to invade territories when he desires expansion. In the Kingdom, the resources of Prayer, Fasting, and Spiritual warfare are deployed for both offensive and defensive warfare. The Lord has given to His subjects the capacity to use authority of His Name, power of His Blood in this regard to ensure that Satan's plan to steal, kill and destroy is thwarted.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

Ephesians 6:10-18 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

Assignment: 1. Please summarize these components of the Kingdom: #.8. Economy, #.9. Instruments of the Kingdom, #.10. Sundry disciplines for Kingdom life, #.11. Military Resources. 2. What new thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 9

### Components and Framework of The Kingdom Part 4

In the last three chapters, we examined 11 components of the Kingdom: 1. A King. 2. The Domain or territory. 3. The Dominion or those who submit to authority of the King 4. Qualifications for citizenship 5. Ambassadors who represent the King and Kingdom 6. Constitution 7. Culture or accepted lifestyle 8. Economy. 9. Instruments of the Kingdom; 10. Sundry disciplines for Kingdom life and 11. Military Resources. Let us continue with other components. Some of the issues to be covered are often ignored when discussing components of the Kingdom.

#### 12. The King as Model to be emulated

In Christian Religion, various organizations and denominations draw up a list of rules and regulations which can be observed without inward change. That is why rituals produce dead works which are unacceptable to Elohim, mainly because they do not flow from relationship with Yeshua.

Colossians 2:8, 16-23 (KJV) 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye

subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

In the Kingdom however, The Godhead manifests to humans in Yeshua, Jesus Who is the designated King of Kings. That is why He is ordained to be all in all for citizens. Our identity is in Him, and our highest endeavour should be to grow up into Him in all things.

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

He is the Only standard by which all citizens will be evaluated and assessed both in the present (true spiritual growth) as well as in the world to come (whether qualified to be co-heirs and co-rulers in the manifest Kingdom). His exaltation as centre and circumference of the Kingdom implies that all saints, notwithstanding their gender, ages, socio economic status or racial origins must have a fixed purpose to learn of Him and from Him and emulate Him. None of this is possible in our own strength. They can however be attained by His Grace so that there is no room for any to boast. The identity of Yeshua is so exalted that whoever fails to recognize so is walking outside the Kingdom.

Colossians 1:15-20 (KJV) 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that



are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

Hebrews 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

No matter what we face or go through, the highest ideal Kingdom citizens and most critical secret of victory is to look up to Yeshua, The King. The way He handled pressure and challenges, embracing the cruel death on the Cross with great Grace can inspire us to overcome in like manner.

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Stephen was a man of like passion. What has distinguished Him in all history was that even when faced with the cruel death by stoning, he chose not to be angry, resentful, bitter, or vengeful. He looked unto Yeshua his King and drew down strength to emulate Him.

Acts 7:55-60 (KJV) 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

His attitude and prayer pleased heaven and the first fruit was the conversion of Saul. The exhortation by Apostle Peter to the royal priesthood (us) is to emulate King Yeshua when going through.

1 Peter 2:19-25 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: 24 Who his own self bare

our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. 25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

That is why we need to guard the loins of our mind and hearts.

1 Peter 1:13-16 (KJV) 13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

One of the reasons Paul was very successful in pursuit of Kingdom purpose was that he sought to emulate Yeshua above all else. That consuming passion became the defining fulcrum of his life.

Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count

not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

That is why Kingdom citizens have their primary identity as members of the Family of Elohim and brethren of Yeshua, Jesus.

Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

John 20:17 (KJV) 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

They are not to be regarded as ‘members’ of a minister because no minister, no matter how anointed, redeemed them from Satan, Sin, the Word. Saints should also not be regarded as ‘members’ of a denomination or ministry, even though the Lord planted them

therein. The issue of divine ownership of all Kingdom citizens is so fundamental that calling a saint, 'my member' is almost akin to sedition.

13. An intrinsic understanding that the World system is an alternative Kingdom ruled by Satan which Kingdom citizens should be separated, not isolated from.

This is such an elementary point that all Kingdom citizens should understand and walk in the reality of. We cannot afford to lust after the things that Satan uses the world system, advertising gimmicks and human agents to dangle before us. They all have one objective: to activate lust for forbidden things! Lust destroys Kingdom life in that just as in Eden, it activates a desire to have what is forbidden!

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

James 4:1-5 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

John 17:9-18 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they

are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

### Separation is not Isolation!

However, the Lord wants us to be aware that the call to separation is not a call to isolation. Yeshua did not pray for us to be taken away or live the monastic life. Rather, He prayed for our preservation from the world system and its ruler, Satan.

John 17:9-18 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these

things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

We are to be separate so that we can engage with the world on these fronts:

### 13.1. Reconciling the Lost and discipling the saved until they become Kingdom citizens and ambassadors

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

### 13.2. We are to be the Salt which seasons/adds flavour and preserves the earth as well as the Light which dispels darkness and illuminates the world

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

13.3. For this reason, Kingdom citizens are most productive when we make contact with those who are outside just as a catalyst like Yeast does – bringing change from inside out.

Matthew 13:33 (KJV) 33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

14. Obedience is proof of love.

In the Kingdom, love of the Godhead is the visible proof of our status as citizens and ambassadors.

Matthew 22:37 (KJV) 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

To base our lives on His word is therefore basic.

Matthew 7:24-27 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not,



shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Because love is evidential, Yeshua Himself made the very pointed postulation that obedience offers to heaven, proof of our love.

John 14:15 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

John 15:9-14 (KJV) 9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

It should be noted that commands of Yeshua are not for His benefit but our benefit because they enable us to live quality lives on the road less travelled. Let us consider just a few:

Matthew 5:21-26 21 (KJV) 21 Ye have heard that it was said of them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. 23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way;

first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

Matthew 5:38-48 (KJV) 38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

The Kingdom is evidenced by the power of a transformed life which points people to the King! In each generation, the world is waiting for manifestation of true Kingdom citizens who live like their King!

Romans 8:18-19 (KJV) 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

## 15. Reward and Punishment System; Judiciary

All kingdoms have a system in place to give effect to their national covenants. Those who live within the law enjoy peace, security and all the good things their king and kingdom can offer such as liberty, freedom, and security. If people have quarrels or disagreements, the Judicial system resolves same.

In the Kingdom, those who live by the Book do so because of Grace they receive. They enjoy the full benefits of the King and the Kingdom. They are secure in Yeshua and insulated from the wicked plans of Satan.

Colossians 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. 5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: 7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

Ultimate Rewards and Punishment:

Saints who diligently serve the Lord can look forward to rule and reign with Yeshua in His millennial reign.

Matthew 25:34 (KJV) 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

Crowns of righteousness await those who excel in their present assignments, just like Paul looked forward to when he would receive his:

2 Timothy 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

The righteous are assured of Eternal Bliss with Elohim.

The Gospel of the Kingdom also teaches that those who reject the Salvation Elohim offers in Yeshua have willingly made themselves slaves of Satan and therefore qualified to accompany Him to his eternal abode of Anguish and Pain.

Matthew 25:41,46 (KJV) 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

That is why apart from presentation of Yeshua as a Sovereign King, the gospel of the Kingdom also presents Him as the Righteous Judge.

John 5:22 (KJV) 22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

2 Timothy 4:8 (KJV) 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

#### Conclusion of this section on components

There are other elements of Kingdom Culture which cannot be exhausted in 4 lessons. We have seen that saints are to practice culture of the Kingdom as their normal lifestyle, despite the cultures of the world wherein they find themselves. The reason is that saints in the earth realm are, practically speaking, citizens of at least two Kingdoms: that of Heaven in the earth realm and that of their natural nations or where they are resident. This means there is an automatic state of conflict in culture for all true saints and there will come a time and place where they reveal their primal loyalty by which culture is latched into their spirit and soul, which defines their behaviour and lifestyle!

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

In this regard, the dividing line between saints and unbelievers is the reality that the Constitution of the Kingdom defines their lifestyle. Interestingly, this is not a call to a lower but rather to a higher standard than religion!

Matthew 5:20 (KJV) 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

The good news is that living out Kingdom Culture is not a function of ticking of boxes of rules on what to do or abstain from. It is rather based on the work of Holy Spirit who grafts the Word inside of our spirit-man and soul to the degree that it becomes flesh. He goes a step further: to empower us with grace to will/desire and do/live the Kingdom life! What an awesome privilege!

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

Philippians 2:13 1(KJV) 3 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Assignment: 1. Please summarize each of the 4 components of the Kingdom and their sub-sections discussed in this chapter.

- The King as model to be emulated
- The Kingdom is in conflict to the world system.
- Obedience is proof of love
- The Reward system

2. Please also explain why separation is not isolation. 3. Please describe impact of this lesson on you

## Chapter 10

### The Kingdom established and Kingdom Lost: The fuller Genesis Story obscured by Christian Religion

If we truly want to appreciate the extent to which Christian Religion is defective and inherently toxic, the starting point is to examine how it focuses on only one out of major critical lessons in Genesis Chapters 1-3. Let us remember that Christian Religion deals with cherry picking Biblical truths to use what it deems convenient and ignore what it does not understand. In this regard, the main take away from any religious narrative of the events in Genesis basically centres on the Creation, Temptation by Satan and fall of Adam and Eve. The entire narrative is built on how the first humans disobeyed Elohim by giving in to temptation of Satan to eat the forbidden fruit and how they were expelled from the Garden. Several millennia later, Jesus came and paid the price for Sin at the Cross of Calvary.

#### Responses of Religion to this 'Sin narrative' of Genesis

For Roman Catholics, those who perform rituals sanctioned by the church and associate with Him through affiliation by infant baptism or conversion from other faiths will be saved from eternal damnation as Mary and other saints in heaven intercede. For Protestants, those who believe in Jesus and sufficiency of the Blood He shed for them will be saved. Having received salvation, their core duty is to maintain it, do good and expect to be rewarded with a ticket to heaven (where the Father has prepared many mansions for the faithful) when they die. In the course of growth of the Christian Church various arms were to add to this doctrine of Salvation, including the need to win souls who would be brought to Church for discipleship and the need for the Church to render social services that enhance Education; Healthcare; Social Care for the aged, amongst others. While elements of this general narrative are correct and true, there is a basic failure. That failure has to do with inability to appreciate the deeper dimension of what the Fall of Adam and Eve really was; implications of that fall and the reality of what the Promised Seed of the Woman would accomplish in the fullness of time!

What really happened at Eden?

Let us now receive Light from Holy Spirit on what really happened in the Garden of Eden in those early years of human existence. Knowledge of this truth that is plainly clear in the Holy Scriptures is a Golden Key which unlocks full understanding of the course of human history until the Kingdom is restored in the earth realm!

1. The Kingdom of Heaven extended its domain and dominion to the earth realm.

The earth was designed by Elohim, Supreme Ruler of All to be a realm of the Kingdom of Heaven where He resides. According to [dictionary.reference.com](http://dictionary.reference.com), “a Realm is a noun meaning any of these:

- i. A royal domain; kingdom
- ii. The region, sphere, or domain within which anything occurs, prevails, or dominates
- iii. The special province or field of something or someone”

Let us put it this way: In His infinite wisdom, Elohim found it needful to extend His Kingdom which had been in the heavenly realms with angels worshipping Him. He decided to create the earth realm, which includes the seas, first (atmospheric) and second heavens.

2. Elohim created Adam and Eve to have a unique identity, recognized in both heaven and earth

The uniform testimony of Scripture reveals that in terms of identity, Adam, and Eve (and by extension all the redeemed) had this clear identity:



- i. They were citizens of Heaven where the Creator lives. They came from His mind where an image of them formed.

Genesis 1:26-27 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

Their spirit-man which represented life came from His Spirit hence it is of eternal origin

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

In effect, Adam and Eve were first and foremost, citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven where their ultimate origin was. Secondly, they were citizens of the Garden of Eden in the earth realm where Elohim placed them to inhabit.

- ii. They were in effect, Ambassadors of the Kingdom of Heaven in the earth realm to represent The Creator-King

The presence of Adam and Eve on earth was not to be about them and their self-interests. They were to live by and for the glory of Elohim. Their connection with Him was not to be broken in any way.

3. Elohim also created Adam and Eve to rule the earth realm on His behalf

One of the worst effects of Religion on believers is the low self-esteem it cultures through Sin consciousness and emphasis on rituals of works which weary the soul. The Lord wants us to understand that humankind was created for a higher purpose. The intrinsic purpose of Elohim for creating human mankind was to act as His representatives or Regent of the earth realm and rule it as king on His behalf. This truth needs to be clearly understood and appreciated.

Genesis 1:26-31 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. 31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

It is one of the greatest failings of Christian Religion that this passage is not given the due treatment in terms of educating those who are believers. The result is that many tend to live with a victim or orphan mindset.

Three things in this passage reveal that mankind was:

- i. Created in the image of Elohim
- ii. Conferred a Dominion mandate to rule the earth realm
- iii. Blessed with everything that would make life pleasant and pleasurable.

Mankind was to enjoy universal righteousness, peace, and joy along with life at the benefice of Elohim. There was no need to sweat and labour to eke out a living at the hands of task masters. In other words, Adam and Eve were clearly king (or, in religious terms gods) over the earth realm! These scriptures affirm this awesome inheritance of humankind in Adam and Eve:

Genesis 2:15 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Psalm 8:3-9 (KJV) 3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; 4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? 5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. 6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet: 7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; 8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas. 9 O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

Psalm 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

Genesis 2:18-20 (KJV) 18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. 19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every

living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

## A Constitution to Guide Adam and Eve

In the whole scenario of Genesis chapters 1,2,3 which document life at the dawn of the human age in Eden, Elohim gave instructions in two verses to act as a moral checkmate. As we saw in chapter 3, it is a fundamental pillar of Kingdoms that there are Constitutions (rules to guide conduct, otherwise a Kingdom would be a lawless and therefore unviable entity).

Verse 9, 16-17. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

The two trees and their fruits offered distinct possibilities for which instructions were given:

- i. Tree of Life – it had the code of eternity. Eating the fruit of this tree would have meant taking on an immortal life – one in which there would have been no possibility of dying.
- ii. Tree of knowledge of Good and Evil – this one unlocks the conscience of man to discern what is right and wrong. Eating the fruit would unlock the capacity of mankind to Sin against Elohim and live independent of Him.

The will and power to choose

Some may question why these trees were created in the first place. We cannot pretend to have all the answers. However, let us share the light we received so far: Elohim was not creating robots to rule the earth but rather humans made in His Own image and likeness. One quality that would distinguish humankind from other created beings and things is the will which is the part of the soul realm that gives humans the power to make choices. Elohim is so secure in Himself that He placed in Adam and Eve a capacity to submit to Him and remain blessed or choose to disobey and thereby break relationship with Him and suffer the consequences. It is in the realm of the will that we ultimately make choices which affect our relationship levels with Elohim and fellow humans.

### Appreciating scope and depths of the Fall

Great Assignments carry commensurate responsibilities. For delegated authorities, a critical virtue is to remain in intimate relationship and alignment with the Principal Officer, in this case, Elohim. The best alignment mechanism Adam and Eve had was to simply obey instructions in the Constitution or Governing Document of the Kingdom and submit to will of their Creator, with no room for a stranger like Satan to capture their will or manipulate same as a means of diverting their attention. What Adam and Eve did on that fateful day of the fall was to flout the Constitution, deny submission of their will to Elohim and rather open the door for Satan, a foreign element/being to rule them and take over their dominion or mantle of kingship on earth! The basic reality that Christian religion overlooked was this: much more than the reality of Sin entering the world, Adam and Eve lost a Kingdom when they fell! Let us re-visit Genesis 3 to understand how the Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm was lost and how Satan became the god of this world.

### Analysis of Genesis 3

Verse 1(a). Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made.

Commentary: Here, we see intrusion by a stranger being, Satan. Originally Lucifer, this being had lost his first estate as the anointed Cherub which covered the Throne of Grace and was cast out of heaven (Isaiah 14:12-15; Ezekiel 28:12-19).

Verse 1(b)-4. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:”

Commentary: The door to destruction was opened through dialogue with the stranger, Satan who deliberately distorted the words of Elohim to confuse Eve. Furthermore, he contradicted the Words of Elohim.

Verse 5. For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Commentary: Satan did two things here: he accused Elohim of insecurity and played on ignorance and naivety (which he discerned in the weaker vessel) to offer Eve what she and Adam were already: god of this world.

Verse 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

Commentary: This verse holds the key to understand the full significance of the Genesis story! What is described here is that Eve succumbed to Lust of the Eyes, Lust of the Flesh and Pride of Life. What Satan showed her created a mental picture which tugged at her soul and caused it to displace her spirit-man as realm of decision

making, creating lust or strong desire to have what was forbidden. In effect, SELF was activated in Eve and being a god, it decided to be independent of Elohim.

In so doing, the door was effectively opened for the spirit of Satan to enter, indwell, and take over their lives.

Romans 6:16 (KJV) 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

We also see here that contrary to insinuations of Christendom that Eve alone was responsible for the Fall, Adam was present but indifferent to the dialogue she entered with a stranger!

Verse 7-11. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

Commentary: Sin is often attractive when at the stage of temptation. Once the will succumbs and sin is committed, the allure vanishes, and shame sets in. The sinner becomes naked and empty. In the same way, sin causes separation from the presence of Elohim. These were the things Adam and Eve experienced following the fall. They had just lost a Kingdom and the benefits of their awesome powers!

Verses 12-13. And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and

I did eat. 13 And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

Commentary: With entrance of Sin both Adam and Eve lost their innocence. Buck passing by both indicated lack of repentance as they refused to take ownership/responsibility for their sinful choices. This same principle is at work today with believers being more invested in maintaining reputations than in living holy unto the Lord.

Divine Pronouncement of Consequences for actions of the actors/participants

Genesis 3:14 (KJV) 14 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

Commentary: Even the Serpent that allowed its corporeal body to be possessed by Satan had his due punishment!

Verse 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Commentary: Satan received a clear notice that the dominion he craftily took away from Eve would be restored through the ministry of a Seed of Woman hood. This spoke clearly of the Incarnation of Yeshua in the fullness of time. His victory at the Cross would effectively pay the full price for dominion of Satan over humans and the earth realm to be broken. The ultimate victory would be at His Second Coming when He would rule over this earth. Enmity between womanhood and Satan was also implied in this pronouncement. Satan has ever since walked in trepidation of holy women who know their identity in the Lord!



Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

Commentary:

- i. Womanhood received the curse of pain at childbirth and the stress of motherhood
- ii. Womanhood was subjected to primacy of the husband in marriage

Verse 17-19. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Commentary: Adam and Eve were stripped of their dominion mandate and cursed to live the new life of works and struggle to survive. This is a life based on the Self nature as principal driver. From living at the full benefice of their loving Father, Adam and Eve were now to sweat on an earth which was itself accursed. This was a very piteous turn of events that will remain until the Kingdom is restored in the fullness of time by King Yeshua! Because this self-nature called the Old Man was activated by Satan, it remains under his dominion until whoever will believe the good news submits to

the higher authority of Yeshua, Jesus as King and Sovereign Ruler. Herein lies the tragedy of Christian Religion which presents Yeshua as Saviour who takes people to heaven when they die without emphasizing the reality of His being a King Who rules and reigns. No wonder the average Christian is weak and has room for the heart, mind, will and emotion to be wrapped around human leaders!

Verse 20-21. And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

Commentary: Even on this day of the Fall, the Mercy of the Lord and His unfailing compassion was still at work. He sacrificed some animals to produce coats of skin for covering their nakedness

Verse 22-24. 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Commentary: Adam and Eve were stripped of their dominion mandate; ejected from the presence of Elohim and sent forth to live the new life of works and struggle to survive. With activation of the Sin principle and curse laid on their new nature, these things followed: sickness, diseases, trauma and death would now be the experience of humankind going forth! To complete the tragic story, physical separation from both Elohim Who they enjoyed close communion with as well as Eden where the blessing was a manifest one became a practical outcome. The loss of kingdom was total as the victor became a victim!

Summary of Genesis Chapter 3: Adam and Eve lost a Kingdom!

As hinted before, it is fundamental that we see the critical failure of the Genesis narrative given over the years by Christian Religion. It was not just a case of Sin entering the world which certainly happened. The dominion mandate of humankind was compromised and lost by Adam and Eve!

- i. From being in charge, Adam and Eve were stripped bare. They had lost the dominion they were given over the earth realm Kingdom!
- ii. It was not just a loss, they handed over that awesome authority of ruler of this world to Satan and by so doing, he became god of this world. This new role of Satan though obtained by trickery was nevertheless legal and real because Adam and Eve were not forced into sin! They willfully disobeyed their benevolent Creator and rather submitted their will to Satan. This new reality of Satan's enhanced stature was recognized by both Yeshua, Paul and John.

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

1 John 5:19 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

In closing, let us never forget that sin is a choice, involving the question of who the will is submitted to! Until believers walk in this truth, they will, like Adam and Eve make shipwreck of their testimony as sons of Elohim and His assigns to exercise dominion as priests and kings!

Romans 6:13-16 (KJV) 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Both Christian Religion and the Pseudo-kingdom movement missed it!

One main reason why Christian Religion has thrived in Churchianity is that saints have very poor understanding of the original intent of Elohim in creating us and the full scope of what was lost in the Fall of Adam and Eve. With this deficiency, the average saint lives an average life, unable to grasp the dimension of the Dominion mandate which is still feasible to exercise at this present time because Yeshua paid in full the price for the sin of Adam and Eve. On the other hand, the pseudo-kingdom gospel understands the dominion mandate but insists on fully exercising same in a literal sense at this present time because its leaders and adherents do not appreciate the two phases of Restoration ordained by Elohim in Yeshua:

- i. First fruits of the Incarnation and Atonement and
- ii. at His Second Coming when the Kingdom is restored in a manifest sense.

The real damage that Satan has inflicted on the Church through religion is to blur understanding of the original purpose of Elohim for humanity which is to exercise dominion over all His creation! Humankind was to accomplish this dominion based on the reality that the earth was designed to be an extension or realm of the Kingdom of heaven. To understand this truth will enable us to embrace the fullness of the Mission of Yeshua which is not just redemption but also recovery of the lost Kingdom. It is sad that unbelievers lay hold of the dominion mandate and have used it to conquer the earth, the waters and outer space. The day saints receive revelation and embrace understanding of the fullness of Truth concerning the Kingdom, the world will witness a dynamic shift!

This study resource will expound on the Divine intent and pattern based on Holy Spirit illumination of the Holy Scriptures!

Assignment: 1. Explain how the earth was created as a realm of the Kingdom of Heaven by Elohim. 2 Please explain how Christian Religion did a very poor job of understanding and teaching the full import of the Dominion Mandate of Adam and Eve (and by extension mankind) in Genesis 1:26-30 3. Explain how the Fall of Adam and Eve was more than Sin entering the world but also loss of the Kingdom by them and humankind.

## Chapter 11

### Seed of the Woman and Process for Recovery of the Kingdom is the Golden Thread which connects all Scriptures from Genesis to The New Covenant

A proper understanding of chapter 10 is necessary for the remnant to escape the snare of religion and errors of the pseudo-Kingdom movement.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

One of the most profound realities after Adam and Eve lost the Kingdom mandate was this extraordinary prophecy:

Genesis 3:15-19 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Let our hearts and minds grasp the full import of what Elohim said here because it is the foundation for restoration of the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost in Eden:

1. Verse 15. Recovery of the Lost Kingdom mandate would be through an unlikely means: Manifestation of Seed of the

Woman, Yeshua, Jesus. His assignment would be first to bruise the head of Satan, who would in turn bruise His heel.

This aspect of the prophecy revealed that the Messiah of humanity would come in an unexpected form: A Human, who would have an epic clash with Satan in an unexpected way which would atone for the original Sin of Adam and Eve!

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

2. Verses 16-19. Rebellion has consequences. The pains of rebellion of Adam and Eve would remain/continue until the redemptive work of the Messiah is completed.

In other words, the world would manifest effects of the Fall such as pain, stress, hard labour, struggle to survive until a day appointed when the full fruit of work of Seed of the Woman is completed during His glorious Millennial reign. This is when the earth realm will witness a full restoration of the Edenic features: the abundant life of blessedness, and security that derive from divine provisions.

Revelation 21:4 (KJV) 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

## Summary

In effect the Kingdom paradigm of the Gospel frames the Holy Scriptures in three broad swathes of life:

- Kingdom established at Eden
- Kingdom Lost by Adam and Eve in Eden

- Process of recovery: this is divided into four distinct but interconnected parts
  - the spiritual Kingdom restored through payment of the due price to redeem humanity from the legal oversight of Satan. This is what the Incarnation, Suffering, Death, and Ascension of Yeshua accomplished.
  - The spiritual phase of the recovered Kingdom is manifested in the Sovereign rule of Yeshua in hearts of those who embrace Salvation by Grace through Faith in His atonement. This is a present continuous project until the consummation of all things.
  - The physical phase when Yeshua returns to rule and reign on a worldwide basis assisted by those who embraced His sovereign rule in their lifetime. Those who submit to Him in this present time will be co-heirs and co-rulers with Him in the manifest Kingdom.
  - The eternal Kingdom when the mystery of Elohim is accomplished. At this point, time will be swallowed up

## An overview of Biblical History

The book of Genesis to the Book of Revelation is simply one continuous chronicle of how Elohim ordained for this process to play out. Without this framework, humans would naturally tend towards religion, seeking to find and please a ‘distant, unknown God’ through rituals without heart which are performed in all kinds of physical altars deemed to be appropriate portals for accessing the heavenly realm. Those who do not understand this framework will easily fall into the Sin of replacement theology and various manifestations of anti-Semitism. Part of the error of the pseudo-kingdom movement is the tendency to turn the ‘kingdom’ into a series of buzz words that proceed out of fertile human imagination devoid of rightful division of the Holy Scriptures.

The Age of Conscience



Humans lived according to their conscience for some centuries after the ugly saga in the Garden. The Sin gene released through Adam and Eve was however strong.

Genesis 5:1-3 (KJV) 1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth:

Despite this foul atmosphere, there were flashes of righteousness as the Spirit of Elohim stirred the conscience of people. Abel had no teacher but knew by revelation the power of the Blood to come when he offered Elohim the sacrifice of an animal. On the other hand, Cain exhibited jealousy and committed murder without a teacher of evil because of the Sin gene.

Genesis 4:1-12 (KJV) 1 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord. 2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. 8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field,

that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 9 And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. 11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

## Job

Job 1:1 (KJV) 1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

## Enoch

Genesis 5:24 (KJV) 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

## Noah.

Genesis 6:8 (KJV) 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

The reason why many remained with the Sin gene of Adam while a handful were righteous can best understood by these scriptures:

Romans 1:18-32 (KJV) 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and

Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. 24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. 26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. 28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

Romans 2:4-16 (KJV) 4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent

heart treasureth up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds: 7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: 8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; 10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) 16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

### First Global Judgement.

It was under Noah that Elohim gave humans an insight of what would happen at end of the age: damnation of the wicked, no matter how many and Salvation of the righteous, no matter how few! The means of Salvation was going to be a frail object during a mighty storm: an Ark made with wood! This was a pointer to the Salvation that would come upon humanity through the Blood shed by a seemingly frail and Lamb-like Personality who Israel would reject: Yeshua, Jesus.

Genesis 6:1-18 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters

were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. 5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. 9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. 17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all

flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. 18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

Please read the full story of the Flood in Genesis 6-9. There is anecdotal evidence in the New Testament that this may have also been a time when the first judgement was executed against angelic beings who lost their first estate.

Genesis 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

2 Peter 2:4-5 (KJV) 4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; 5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

Jude 6 (KJV) 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

Let us note that the Flood did not wipe out the Sin DNA. After escaping this global pandemic which wiped out humanity, Noah, the righteous man, and his son Ham manifested the nature of Sin in Genesis 9.

Fresh Start: The dispersal

In Genesis 10, the bible presents a picture of the origins of human peoples and nations. Genesis 10:8-10 reveals the rise of a false

Kingdom: Nimrod the rebel who some Bible scholars believe was deeply offended by the Flood as well as the curse Noah placed upon his grandfather. In Genesis 11, the height of human rebellion was shown as a direct conspiracy against the command of Elohim to increase, multiply and fill the earth in Genesis 1:28-29. Instead of the divine plan to 'Go Ye', they brazenly opted for a 'come here' paradigm: where they would construction a tower to reach the heavens where they would challenge the Sovereignty/kingship of Elohim.

### Locating the lineage of Seed of the Woman

In Genesis chapter 12, Elohim located in Abraham, the right heart to walk with Him for performance of the divine plan. He was ordained to be the beginning of a definite lineage through which the promised Seed of the Woman would come.

Genesis 12:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Genesis 17:7 (KJV) 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

Genesis 22:18 (KJV) 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Paul the apostle was inspired to explain that the seed Elohim spoke about was not his natural lineage but the Messiah to come!

Galatians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Historically, divine election guaranteed the lineage chosen. Out of his two sons, Isaac rather than Ishmael became inheritor of the lineage. Out of the two sons of Isaac, Jacob was chosen. This scripture outlines the story better.

Romans 9:6-13 (KJV) 6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. 9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. 10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; 11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) 12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. 13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

Let us take note of the reality that when election is at work, the purpose of Elohim continues, despite defects of character of humans. Therefore, Sin did not destroy Elohim's purpose of choosing the lineage of Abraham generally and the lineage of Isaac and Jacob for manifestation of Seed of the woman.

- Rueben's loss due to incest with his father's concubine became Judah's gain (1 Chronicles 5:1-2)
- Judah's incest with Tamar his daughter in law produced Pharez, who inherited the mantle



- Included in the genealogy of Yeshua were broken vessels like Rahab the whore/prostitute of Jericho and Ruth the Moabitess.

### The Journey to bondage in Egypt

In the days of Jacob and his 12 sons, providential circumstances led to relocation to Egypt, Africa, where the Promised Seed in the lineage of Judah was preserved, just as in the days of Abraham. Genesis 12:10-20

### The Exodus and ministry of the Blood

In the book of Exodus, Israel was delivered from Egypt, the House of Bondage (a symbol of Sin) with a mighty stretched forth hand of Elohim. The ministry of the Blood was first modelled as part of the Exodus, symbolizing redemption that would later come.

Exodus 12:13 (KJV) 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

Exodus 12:23 (KJV) 23 For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

### Kingdom Purpose expressed

In giving Israel the Torah, the purpose of Elohim for Israel was not to start a religious system of rituals and dead works. It was rather to be a kingdom of priests

Exodus 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain,

saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

For hundreds of years, Israel forgot the intention of Elohim. It went from religion to rebellion, leading to this sad summary of the era of the Judges:

Judges 17:6 (KJV) 6 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

Judges 21:25 (KJV) 25 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

### The Kings and demonstration of the Kingdom

During the reign of King David there was a demonstration of the kingdom in the earth realm. In him, Elohim made the next move: indicated the exact Royal lineage through which the Messiah would come as Seed of the Woman (2 Samuel 7:11-16; Isaiah 11:1-5).

Psalms 89:19-29 (KJV) 19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. 20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: 21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. 22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. 23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. 24 But

my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted. 25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. 26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. 27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. 28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him. 29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

Jeremiah 23:5-6 (KJV) 5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness.

In Solomon, the glory of Israel as the apple of Elohim's eye was demonstrated in the splendour of his reign, culminating in erection of the magnificent First Temple to be a physical House where Elohim dwelt amongst His people. The Temple built and dedicated was however to become a symbol of the grand failure of religion in Israel: trend towards a whited sepulcher! In spite of his magnificent temple, Solomon polluted Israel with gods of the nations, went into full blown pursuit of lusts of the flesh, lusts of the eyes and pride of life. With 1000 wives and concubines, he set an odious record that has not been beaten by any mortal till today. The successors to the throne of Solomon were some of the most wicked of humans, thoroughly soaked in sin. Thank the Lord for a remnant which displayed righteousness. As an act of judgement against Israel and to reveal that Elohim values conditions of hearts more than splendour of physical buildings which are visible signs of religion, Nebuchadnezzar was permitted to destroy the Temple, sack Jerusalem, and take the best of the land into captivity. Except for the Hasmonean dynasty of about 104 years, Israel was scattered until Independence in 1948.

Desire of Elohim to restore the spiritual Kingdom in the heart.

In some scriptures, Elohim made it clear that He desired restoration of the spiritual temple above the physical. The spiritual temple where The King would reign is the heart of humans who repent of their sins and embrace His salvation and sovereign rule.

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

Jeremiah 31:28-37 (KJV) 28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord. 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge. 31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them

unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. 35 Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith the Lord; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the Lord.

Ezekiel 11:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

Ezekiel 36:26 (KJV) 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

Prophecies of the Restored Kingdom were made by various vessels. However, they did not necessarily understand the timing and pattern of the restoration. Let us examine one of them which captured accurately, the reality that the coming King would first manifest as a sacrificial Lamb who would suffer and die for sins of the world. That He did not come like a conquering Messiah who would run the hated Romans out of their colonial perches would cause Israel to stumble at the stumbling stone.

Isaiah 53:1-12 (KJV) 1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we

should desire him. 3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. 8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. 9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. 10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. 11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

### The Forerunner/Messenger and the King

Towards end of the Old Covenant, when there would follow nearly 400 years of silence, Elohim released this remarkable

prophecy which sets the stage for the next chapter of His relationship with Israel and the entire human race:

Malachi 3:1 (KJV) 1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

Assignment: 1. Please outline 7 key things you learnt from this bible history survey which reveals the Promised Messiah and restoration of Kingdom as the Golden Thread linking Genesis through to the New Covenant. 2. What new thing did you learn which had the most impact?

## Chapter 12

### John the Baptist and the Kingdom Message

The Holy Scriptures - not imaginations of mortal humans - offers us clear understanding of the Kingdom of Elohim and how central it is to His dealings with both saints and all things in the earth realm – animate and inanimate. Building on the revelation of three phases of the Kingdom we received in the previous chapter (Kingdom Within; Kingdom Nation and Manifest or Kingdom to Come), let us press on to understand why saints should learn all that we can concerning the Kingdom. The starting point is to do a forensic examination of the life and ministry of the man heaven chose as prime instrument of announcing imminence of the Kingdom. For about 400 years after the ministry of Prophet Malachi, the Light had gone out of Israel as the heavens were closed and Yahweh stopped speaking. The Last two verses of the Old Testament prophesied of his ministry.

Malachi 4:5-6 (KJV) 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

John the Baptist and the Kingdom message!

The Kingdom is what was announced by John the Baptist! The principle of first mention states that to understand any biblical concept, it is important to trace where and when it was first declared. As we open the pages of the New Testament, we see a very interesting paradigm shift. For over 400 years, Israel had descended into spiritual darkness and Yahweh stopped speaking to the people whose ears were filled with wax. The Torah Moses brought down from the Mount had been mutilated by addition of uncountable rituals and regulations which Pharisees, Scribes and Sadducees used to control the people and enrich themselves. Their focal point of operation was the Temple. Anyone under that dispensation who



needed to encounter Yahweh for any reason found solutions in the Temple. Getting the multitudes into the building on 'Holy Days' was good business also because the Money changers were on hand to exploit the opportunity.

Nearly 600 years before Yeshua was incarnated, Elohim gave a ringing denunciation of how Israel turned the Torah into rituals without heart: a cold, lifeless religious system. Speaking through Isaiah the Prophet, He declared:

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

In the fullness of time, Elohim visited Israel again with an unlikely messenger. One day, out of the blue, something happened that caught the attention of even the most hardened disciple of Moses. There emerged a fresh new voice on the spiritual horizon! Clad with skimpy clothing made of Carmel's' hair, John the Baptist was a Nazarene, dedicated to the Lord from his mother's womb. Instead of inviting Israel into the Temple to meet Yahweh, John was inviting them out of it! John was in effect, reaffirming what Isaiah spoke of centuries before that the Elohim of the whole universe was not hung up on buildings made with brick and mortar but was looking for the fleshly temple of the hearts of humankind as His Temple! So rather than be impressed with rituals and religious traditions, Elohim was inviting Israel to repent, change their evil hearts by acknowledging their sins and turning away from such, so that Yeshua would indwell them.

Matthew 3:1-4 (KJV) 1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias,

saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness,  
Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.  
4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair,  
and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was  
locusts and wild honey.

The effect of this cutting-edge proclamation of imminence of the Kingdom was dramatic and effective: a broad spectrum of Israel who were tired of rituals without heart in the temple – including religious leaders flocked to where he was – in the wilderness!

Matthew 3:5-10 (KJV) 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

John was ushering in the reality that heaven had invaded the earth realm to lay claim to it again! In this regard, John was taking a place greater than that of all the Old Testament Prophets: he was the vessel chosen to announce the end of Judaism as they knew it and imminent manifestation of, He Who Is the King and the Kingdom He would rule over: Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah of Israel.

Matthew 3:3 (KJV) 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

Matthew 3:11-12 (KJV) 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

John went on to announce the identity of the Carpenter of Nazareth as the Messiah of Israel.

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

He supervised the official manifestation of Yeshua, Jesus to Israel when Yahweh confirmed Him. It was on this occasion that the same Holy Spirit Who planted Yeshua in the womb of Mary now came to indwell Him without measure preceding His public ministry.

Matthew 3:13-17 (KJV) 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

John modeled the Kingdom paradigm

John went on to demonstrate how all true Kingdom Ambassadors should do ministry: It is not about us or for us! It is all about King Yeshua, Jesus Who alone is King of the Kingdom – the Center and

Circumference! If it is so, we who are entrusted the sacred privilege of being used by Holy Spirit to repopulate the earth realm with sons of Elohim must get out of the way! We have no business projecting ourselves to people to attract them to come to us! We are to Go Ye and proclaim Yeshua and the Kingdom to people, not ourselves or our so called 'ministries' and 'churches'! Let us break down an often-overlooked passage in John chapter 3 concerning attitude of John the Baptist in ministry.

John 3:26 (KJV) 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

Commentary: Disciples of John tried to set him up against Yeshua by pointing out that He was now more popular. Brethren may unwittingly try the same game on us. The spirit of strife and competition is often flagged off in such ways.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

Commentary: We need to learn this lesson from John: we do not own anything! We are stewards of the grace of Elohim Who Owns all things. Only what He assigns to us will be useful.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

Commentary: John knew who he was and the limits of his assignment. He modelled for us an understanding that true ministers of the gospel in the Kingdom must not make themselves the issue or allow their attitudes, emotions, or preferences to take eyes of the people away from their Head and King, Yeshua, Jesus.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

Commentary: This is the golden verse of this chapter: John revealed here that the secret to true enduring ministry is to get out of the way and rather shift the spotlight onto Yeshua, Jesus alone. If we point people to Him, they will receive the fullness of Grace to become who He ordained them to be. We need to recover the gospel which challenges believers to become true disciples of Yeshua who enthrone Him as King or Lord. To accept Him as Saviour Who will take us to heaven is not good enough. If we make the mistake of making ourselves (the Ministers or Ministry), the issue and invite them to encounter us, a syncretic cocktail is offered which cannot empower the people!

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

Commentary: Till today, receiving that same testimony of the centrality of Yeshua, Jesus is still the key to eternal life and citizenship of the Kingdom.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

Commentary: Here we receive the challenging truth that Yeshua received Holy Spirit without measure. The One Who was planted in the womb of Mary and came forth at the time appointed as Elohim Incarnate needed fullness of Holy Spirit to function in the earth realm! If this is so, no saint should ever buy into any theology which depreciates the necessity of Holy Spirit as all in all! No saint should allow any denominational dogma to influence him or her away from being open to the infilling of Holy Spirit! We surely need Him to function optimally in life and ministry.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

Commentary: All things in the earth realm are given unto the hands of Yeshua. He is the Center and Circumference of the Kingdom! Those who embrace the anti-Christ theology of the pseudo-kingdom movement do themselves an eternal dis-service. Religions may offer humans a way to quieten their consciences through religious rituals. Eternal life however is found only in receiving the gift offered through the substitutionary death of Yeshua!

Further lessons from John the Baptist

1. Becoming instruments of showing people who their real Messiah is

John also modelled for us the necessity of introducing those within our spheres of influence to the King of the Kingdom, not our selves or ‘churches’. When people are introduced to leaders who are heavily promoted, there tends to emerge soul ties which lead to a state of dependency. When such soul-tied, people are later introduced to the King, even Yeshua, their hearts are divided. One part depends on the leader they first connected with while the other part embraces Yeshua. This state of co-dependency means they will never grow. They rather enter a state of arrested childhood syndrome. In this state, all they want is sweet sounding words likened to Milk, even when they ought to have grown to maturity.

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even

those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Here is the example of John announcing Yeshua and ‘losing’ as it were two of his disciples. One of them, Andrew, went on to play the strategic role of bringing Peter to Yeshua. Peter became a real stalwart in the Kingdom.

John 1:35-42 (KJV) 35 Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples; 36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou? 39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour. 40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. 41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. 42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

The gospel of the Kingdom is about exalting the King of the Kingdom so that He draws all humans to Himself.

John 12:32 (KJV) 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Romans 1:14-17 (KJV) 14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the

power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

It brings unity when we preach a gospel that is about Yeshua and His Kingdom, giving Him space to build and grow His Church, assigning souls to whosoever He wants.

1 Corinthians 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

## 2. The Kingdom is not about enjoyment and ‘happiness’!

John was also used to demonstrate that the Kingdom is not about present-day happiness or ‘blessings!’ There is something much more profound which has to do with living in the now in the light of eternity! Yeshua declared him to be greater than all Old Testament prophets, including Moses.

Matthew 11:7-15 (KJV) 7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. 9 But what went ye out for



to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. 10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. 11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come. 15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Understanding verse 12. Let us grasp the import of what Yeshua said.

The website [gotquestions.com](http://gotquestions.com) has what we believe to be the most scripturally balanced explanation:

“From the days of John the Baptist until now,” there has been an extraordinary rush of people pressing in from all sides, eager for a blessing. The “kingdom of heaven suffers violence,” figuratively speaking, in that people were so thronging to hear the gospel that they resembled an army trying to besiege a city. And the “violent take it by force”; the people entering the kingdom were not violent literally, but their eagerness to see the coming of the Messiah was so overwhelming that it was as if they were attacking a city and beating down the doors to enter. Jesus’ statement that “the kingdom of heaven suffers violence” is a graphic picture of the enthusiasm and excitement generated by John the Baptist’s and Jesus’ teaching. People were hungry for the truth and would not be kept away. For centuries, God’s prophets had predicted the Messiah’s coming, and now that the Messiah was here, nothing could hold back the flood of people pressing into the kingdom”

The pressing multitudes that had followed John continued to follow Jesus' ministry (Luke 5:15, 12:1). This is the key to understanding Jesus' statement that the kingdom of God suffers violence. Pointing to the huge crowds that followed John and that were now following Him, Jesus likens them to an invading army surrounding a city to capture it...We should take note of the response of the believing people in Jesus' day and share their passion. The gift of eternal life is beyond compare. Knowing Christ has come should create earnestness in us and a striving to be closer to Him. There is no place for apathy or ambivalence in the follower of Jesus Christ.

Great and mighty as was the profile of John, he did not 'enjoy life' every day or even for one day for that matter! His life was basic, wholly poured out in service of the King Who He came to announce. He was still in his early 30's when His assignment was completed. In the Kingdom, living according to divine purpose trumps all else. When that purpose is accomplished, the next big thing is to exit this earth by whatever means the Lord appointed because flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 15:49-58 (KJV) 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord

Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

John the Baptist was beheaded to satisfy the unrighteous demands of an adulterous woman! He sealed his testimony in Blood because He was looking for a City Whose builder and maker Is Elohim!

Matthew 14:1-11 (KJV) 1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, 2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. 3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. 5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. 8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger. 9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her. 10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. 11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

Saints, there may well be those Elohim will call to great wealth and authority like Joseph of Arimanthea or Barnabas. However, the principle about willing to lose life, if need be, should never be subject of debate or fear. He has promised eternal life to those who are willing to lose the temporal life, if need be!

Matthew 16:25-26 (KJV) 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Paul the apostle understood this principle and turned it into an enduring article of faith.

Philippians 1:20-29 (KJV) 20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. 21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. 22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. 23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: 24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. 25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; 26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again. 27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; 28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. 29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

Assignment: 1. Please write a summary of the message and ministry of John the Baptist and how he led people to encounter King Yeshua in the heart through repentance rather than to engage in rituals in the temple 2. Explain why genuine repentance is so critical in the

Gospel of the Kingdom? 3. What is the specific personal take away for you in this chapter?

## Chapter 13

### Yeshua and the Kingdom Part 1

Let us start with a basic thesis: from the uniform testimony of Scripture, Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish Christian Religion of the sort which is pervasive in the world today. Rather, He came to restore the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost to Satan! While in the earth realm, He proclaimed the Kingdom, and ultimately paid the price for human beings to become citizens and Ambassadors. Right from the first term in Primary School little children are taught about the religions of the world and their founders. In so doing, the worldly educational system injects a lie which trail most people all their lives: that Jesus founded Christian Religion as they know it. In this way, there is a programming equating Him to be of the same rank of founders of other religions. As the young people grow in awareness, this same perspective of Jesus as founder of Christian religion is reinforced in the Church they belong to. In effect, most people grow up believing a carefully crafted plan of the enemy to make them accept what Elohim rejects.

Most people grow up therefore accepting this foundational error to be gospel truth. Rather than discover and walk in the Truth, multitudes are trapped as it were in various expressions of Christian religion, especially denominationalism; Churchianity and cultic followership of popular religious figures to who they are emotionally soul tied. Even those who seems to see the light of the Kingdom often, unconsciously mix the revelation they have with strong elements of religion. As Yeshua pointed out, such mixtures do not work!

Matthew 9:17 (KJV) 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

Contrary to what both Religious and Secular education claims, it is important that we receive the truth that Yeshua, Jesus never came to establish Christian Religion as a system of rituals or a religious

organization they should join on earth. This truth will be emphasized from time to time until it sinks in, considering how much damage has been caused to the psyche of Christians by foundation and layers of error for most of their lives.

Philippians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe. 2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision. 3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

Over the years, Mystery Babylon has the Church in its grip causing her to downplay the message of The Kingdom and cavort with all manner of dogmas and creeds which produce men and women who are incapable of understanding and walking in truth, no matter how many years they ‘go to church’.

2 Timothy 3:7 (KJV) 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

As such people have a form of godliness but lack the power to live right, the world is filled with the sorry spectacle of those who troop to religiously designed buildings on fellowship days to switch their moods and attitudes for say three hours when they do ‘Church’ only to go back to their vomit.

2 Timothy 3:5 (KJV) 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

2 Peter 2:22 (KJV) 22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

Towards the end of the darkness of about 400 years in which the heavens over Israel closed and voice of Elohim ceased; just as John

the Baptist was conceived by Zacharias and Elizabeth; the Kingdom of heaven invaded the earth realm as Holy Spirit planted Divinity in the womb of Mary to become the Second Adam or beginning of a new breed of sons of Elohim in the earth realm. (See Luke 1: 29-35) Yeshua was incarnated so that in a physical human Body, the Sin of Adam and Eve would be atoned for, and humankind would be redeemed and freed from the dominion of Satan. In other words, the first coming of Yeshua was to serve as the Lamb of Elohim Who would take away the Sin of Adam and Eve and their human offspring ever since!

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

This validates His personally crafted Mission Statement:

Luke 19:10 (KJV) 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

The Lost He came to find were to be also delivered from religious concepts of worship where endless rituals and sacrifices to a distant 'Unknown God' was order of the day. By sacrifice of the Ultimate Son, intention of Elohim was to produce more sons so that the earth realm on this side of eternity would have more people with His DNA.

Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise



unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

That His death would produce many more sons of Elohim, not religious peoples bound in rituals is underscored by this powerful verse of scripture:

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

In other words, the core assignment of Yeshua was to restore the family-grade relationship between Yahweh as a Father and His children in the earth realm connected as it were by His shed Blood and abiding Presence of Holy Spirit. On this side of eternity, the spiritual Kingdom of Elohim is established and flourishes in the hearts of all those who submit to His Sovereign rule. That restoration paves the way for the ultimate purpose: in the fullness of time, Yeshua would return to this same earth realm to re-establish the Kingdom which Adam and Eve lost to Satan. He would then rule in the restored Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm.

Matthew 10:23 (KJV) 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

Matthew 16:27 (KJV) 27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Matthew 25:31 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

## Four Critical Instruments

The redemption plan did not just happen but rather followed a process. It is instructive to note that only Mary and eventually, Joseph, Elizabeth, Simon, and Anna knew the nature of the personality in her womb. He lived in obscurity for 30 years except the record of an encounter in the Temple at age 12. Yeshua was only manifested to Israel at the baptism of John in Luke 3:3. Four critical instruments which Yeshua needed to function optimally in the earth realm and their implications for us who are sons of Elohim like Him are these:

### #.1. A Body planted in the womb of Mary by Holy Spirit

The incarnation was about Yeshua receiving a physical body with which to function in the earth realm as a Human. For this to happen, Holy Spirit planted Him in the womb of Mary. He was in effect, conceived or born of the Spirit!

Luke 1:30-35 (KJV) 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

It was in this human form that Yeshua was to be the Lamb of Elohim.

Commentary: Humans need to be born of the Spirit before they can see or enter the Kingdom. This is the point which Yeshua made to Nicodemus, a religious leader who only knew about rituals that were done in the Temple.

John 3:3-8 (KJV) 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

In the same vein, no one can be born again until Holy Spirit quickens the previously 'dead' spirit-man.

Ephesians 2:1 (KJV) 2 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins

## #.2. Process of Time

Between Incarnation of Yeshua and Manifestation of His Public Ministry was the period for Process. It was the time Yeshua learnt obedience by what He suffered as an 'ordinary human' during those years of obscurity.

Hebrews 5:8 (KJV) 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered

Commentary: In the present dimension of the Kingdom, it is appointed that we go through various processes which are peculiar to us as individuals. Just as fire does not destroy but rather brings forth the beauty of Gold, so it is appointed that what we go through will make us better, not bitter – if we abide in Yeshua Who has promised to be with us always until end of the age! (Matthew 28:20) Part of the divine process includes discipline when we step out of line with His will.

Hebrews 12:5-13 (KJV) 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. 12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; 13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

None of us should run ahead of Elohim or drag our feet behind Him in this journey of life. What He said He will do shall surely manifest in the fullness of time! He knows where He planted us for the process to be complete.

### #.3. Infilling of Holy Spirit

Though conceived by Holy Spirit in womb of Mary, Yeshua needed to function in fullness of divine power since His glory was willingly laid aside for the Incarnation to take place (Philippians 2:5-11). He therefore did not start public ministry until Holy Spirit endued Him without measure.

Matthew 3:16 (KJV) 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

Thereafter, all we see is a vessel Who had no opinion or direction but consumed with just one overarching purpose: to do the will of His Father in Heaven and thus ensure manifestation of the Kingdom.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

Commentary: As Yeshua was about to ascend to heaven, He commanded the disciples who were raring to go to wait for promise of the Father, Holy Spirit, Who would activate the grace for Kingdom ministry and release them into the Harvest. He also made it clear to them that there was work to be done by the Kingdom Nation, in power of Holy Spirit before the Manifest Kingdom would appear in the earth realm at His second coming!

Acts 1:6-8 (KJV) 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at

this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

In this regard, Elohim endows His sons with spiritual gifts of Holy Spirit and other divine endowments to enable them to engage in Kingdom duties so that they do not use arm of flesh or human wisdom as is prevalent in Religion.

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

It is sad that even up to this closing chapter of the human age, many Christians have allowed dogmas of their denominations to swerve them to reject Holy Spirit and His gifts! In so doing, they announce rejection of a vital instrument of Kingdom Life and Ministry. No wonder the spirit of religion thrives amongst such people!

#### #.4. Approval and announcement by the Father

Yeshua did no public ministry until Yahweh, His Father publicly validated and approved Him at the Baptism of John. This announcement was far more potent and useful than opinions of the Religious and Political leaders of the day.

Matthew 3:17 (KJV) 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

The Father was to further validate Him on the Mount of Transfiguration when Peter suggested that He, Moses, and Elijah were somehow at par.

Matthew 17:4-5 (KJV) 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

Commentary: Our lives as citizens of the Kingdom Nation and its Ambassadors will appreciate exponentially when we deliberately shun pursuit of human approvals and rather seek the Certificate of Approval which only Yahweh our heavenly Father can give. Trying to win fame or public acclaim with photoshopped posters and fliers may be pleasing unto the five senses of humans but they do not in any way mean much other than vanity.

Armed with these four-fold equipment, Yeshua went to work for just three and half years! How He lived; What He did; What He preached and taught and the Commission He committed to trust of disciples should be examples we should emulate as Ambassadors of the Kingdom.

B. What Yeshua, Jesus Preached was gospel of the Kingdom, not rituals of religion!

Using again the Law of First Mention, let us trace from the Bible what was the first message Yeshua preached. If we truly understand that foundation, it will be easy to appreciate what was at the core of both His ministry and scope of the assignment He committed to the trust of the disciples. After Yeshua was baptized by John, Holy Spirit led Him into the wilderness to suffer hunger and be tempted by Satan with the same things Adam and Eve experienced: Lust of the Eyes; Lust of the Flesh and Pride of Life! He Who came as the Second Adam to restore what the first Adam lost (The Kingdom of

Elohim in the earth realm) needed to go through this step. He passed in flying colours as Matthew 4:1-11 demonstrates.

As Yeshua went forth towards Israel, His very first sermon echoed what the vessel chosen as His precursor had proclaimed earlier.

Matthew 4:17-25 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

#### Understanding Matthew 4:17, 23

Yeshua did not invite the people of Galilee to go and seek Yahweh in the Temple and engage in what was no repetitive, dead religious works. He rather preached the gospel of the Kingdom! In so doing, He declared that access into the Kingdom was by



repentance! The reason is simple: the new heart is received when the old is rejected through conviction for sin; repentance from sin and confession of same to our heavenly Father! It is the Father who then gives such people a new heart with which they become His new creation. The new heart or spirit-man is the throne on which Yeshua sits by His Spirit!

John 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

Matthew 4:18-22: Yeshua, Jesus did not promise His followers the 'good life' to enjoy. He rather proposed a radical shift of focus from pursuing their own ambitions to that of becoming instruments through which His Mission Statement would be fulfilled.

Luke 19:10 (KJV) 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

In preaching gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua did not offer a rosy pie in the sky. He went for the jugular, so to say, to ask people to lay aside their ambitions and get out of their comfort zones to a new focus in which they became vessels for citizens of the coming Kingdom to be brought into the fold of the Kingdom nation. For the 12 disciples, it was to be the very reason they were created and

called: to be fishers of men! They were in effect invited to buy into and make His Mission Statement their Own!

Matthew 4:23-24: We see Yeshua going through Galilee teaching and preaching the gospel of the Kingdom! It was a gospel which called for a radical turnaround from naturality to spirituality hinged on a changed heart, changed loyalty and total shift of focus from the present to the future, from temporal to eternal!

Matthew 4:23-25: The gospel of the Kingdom is not in words only but demonstrated and validated by power of Holy Spirit. With this equipment, He did miracles, signs, wonders, and various kinds of healings.

Commentary: In the Kingdom, we are to operate in the power of Holy Spirit with the capacity to do what Yeshua, Jesus did.

John 14:12 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

Assignment: 1. Please explain what it means that Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish Christian Religion but to declare and demonstrate the Kingdom citing at least 1 scripture. 2. Why is genuine repentance so critical in the Gospel of the Kingdom? 3. Please summarize the 4 critical components. 4 Please summarize your main take away from this this chapter.

## Chapter 14 Yeshua and The Kingdom Part 2

Synopsis: The Kingdom of Elohim also known as the Kingdom of Heaven was the core focus of the preaching and teaching ministry of Yeshua, Jesus.

One of the ways the pseudo-kingdom tries to confuse saints is in trying to insinuate that there is a material difference between the Kingdom of God (Elohim) and the Kingdom of heaven. But the truth is that it is merely a matter of semantics. The phrase Kingdom of Heaven is mainly used by Matthew. He wrote the gospel for the benefit of Hebrews who were expecting a Messiah from the heavenly realm. Furthermore, Matthew was sensitive to the Jewish mindset of great reverence for Yahweh that His Name was rarely pronounced or uttered. On the other hand, Luke who wrote his gospel account for a more universal Gentile audience used the term Kingdom of God (Elohim) to rightly indicate its intrinsic spiritual nature. The same applies to the accounts of Mark.

Let us remember that Elohim (God) sits on the Throne of Grace in the Heavenly realm of His Kingdom. The Earth - which is part of His realm was given to human beings created in His image to exercise dominion on His behalf.

Psalm 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

But before any human can exercise lawful rulership, it is essential that he or she should first be subject to the sovereign rule of Elohim in Yeshua, Who is the express image of the invisible triune Godhead. Adam and Eve who were created in the image and likeness of Elohim were equipped with all that it takes to exercise dominion (rule over the earth realm – Genesis 1:26-29). They did so successfully until they gave room for Satan to seduce them away from their source of Governmental Authority (Elohim). In so doing, they essentially surrendered their mantle of rulership of the earth

realm to their new Master, Satan, making him the ‘god’ of this world.

The entire story line of the Bible from Genesis 3:15 till Revelation 22: 21 is a comprehensive, strategic master plan of how Elohim designed recovery of the Kingdom until the whole earth realm functions again as originally planned.

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Both phrases – Kingdom of God and Kingdom of Heaven essentially speak of Government of Elohim over the affairs of all His creation, including humans and Angels. In His discourse with the rich young ruler in Matthew 19:23-24. Yeshua Jesus speaks of both the Kingdom of heaven and the Kingdom of Elohim (God) in a way that shows they are synonymous.

Matthew 19:23-24 (KJV) 23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

An author whose name we have forgotten was quoted to say that Mark and Luke used “kingdom of God” where Matthew used “kingdom of heaven” frequently in parallel accounts of the same parable. Let us compare the same accounts in:

- Matthew 11:11-12 with Luke 7:28
- Matthew 13:11 with Mark 4:11 and Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:24 with Mark 4:26
- Matthew 13:31 with Mark 4:30 and Luke 13:18
- Matthew 13:33 with Luke 13:20

- Matthew 18:3 with Mark 10:14 and Luke 18:16; and
- Matthew 22:2 with Luke 13:29.

In each instance, Matthew used the phrase “kingdom of heaven” while Mark and/or Luke used “kingdom of God.” Clearly, the two phrases refer to the same thing.

Between the two terms the Kingdom of God and Kingdom of Heaven, the key thing is to understand that they all speak of three dimensions of the Kingdom:

- i. The Kingdom Within - need to surrender the heart to Yeshua to rule and reign as King/Lord. This means we need to go beyond embracing Him as Saviour who takes us to heaven at end of our pilgrimage.
- ii. The Kingdom Nation - Community of the redeemed worldwide who are all under dominion of The King. They function as priests and kings – the royal priesthood and
- iii. The Kingdom to Come or Manifest Kingdom – this is the future phase of the Kingdom which will manifest physically throughout the earth realm when King Yeshua returns to rule the world.

Whereas the ritualistic leaning wing of Christian Religion preaches on Salvation by Grace through Faith, it does not proceed further to give saints a full understanding of the Person of Jesus, Yeshua as King who desires our willful surrender for His present rule and governance as a precondition to ruling and reigning with Him when the manifest Kingdom is inaugurated. This has been discussed in earlier lessons.

In this chapter, we shall do a survey of the gospel account of Matthew who was evidently recruited for two main purposes:

1. To let Hebrews/Jews know that the Messiah spoken of by the Prophets of Israel has indeed come.
2. Secondly, Matthew documented how Yeshua, Jesus the Son of David - Who would restore the Kingdom to Israel -

channeled His extensive preaching and teaching ministry towards explaining what the long-awaited Kingdom is and the kind of price required of those who were desirous to accept the divine invitation to be part of it.

The miracles of Yeshua can then be seen in the context of truth that they demonstrated the superiority of the Kingdom of heaven over the natural realm of the earth. As we see how seriously Yeshua took this subject, we can now understand why He enjoined all true disciples to trust the Father concerning their temporal needs and rather focus and seek first the Kingdom in Matthew 6:19-34.

Bible References to The Kingdom of Heaven – in the gospel of Matthew

Matthew 3:2 (KJV) 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Matthew 4:17 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Matthew 4:23 (KJV) 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

The Sermon on the Mount

This was essentially a declarative summary of the lifestyle of those who are truly under the Sovereign rule of Yeshua in this present life and who value the Kingdom to come so highly, that they would pay whatever price that was required to press in, possess and remain therein till the end.

Matthew 5:3 (KJV) 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 5:10 (KJV) 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 5:19 (KJV) 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 5:20 (KJV) 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

In teaching on Prayer, Yeshua declared the Kingdom as the fulcrum of interaction with heaven:

Matthew 6:9-15 (KJV) 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

The Kingdom cannot be subordinated (play second fiddle) to any other pursuit. It is to occupy prime place in hearts of the redeemed.

Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not

break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Those who do not enter the Kingdom at the straight gate (truly converted) and walk the narrow way (Kingdom life) are in self-



destructive deceit. They will be rejected on the Last Day – despite their assumed ‘great works’.

Matthew 7:13-23 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Yeshua also taught that the Kingdom is for the universal family of Elohim, not just Jews:

Matthew 8:11 (KJV) 11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

He also made it clear that while there are many things true disciples of Yeshua can deal with, their preach and teaching should intensely focus on imminence of the Kingdom!

Matthew 10:7 (KJV) 7 And as ye go, preach, saying,  
The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

He also declared a profound truth: heaven has high esteem of those who are truly Kingdom citizens.

Matthew 11:11 (KJV) 11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

He also declared the reality that the Kingdom is not a casual proposition, but one which required strong quest to obtain.

Matthew 11:12 (KJV) 12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

### Parables of the Kingdom

Parables of the Kingdom contain graphic illustrations of how it should be esteemed highly. Because Elohim is Omniscient, He knows those who will reject the Kingdom message. The parables are therefore designed in such a way that those whose hearts are right with Elohim and open to the Truth will with their simple minds grasp what heaven is saying. On the other hand, those who reject truth will miss the messages in the parables. Before we go further, let us take note of these principles:

2 Samuel 22:27 (KJV) 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

Psalm 18:26 (KJV) 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

Titus 1:15 (KJV) 15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

In this regard, Elohim expects true disciples of Yeshua to have a heart and mind to know and understand mysteries of the Kingdom hidden in the parables. To read casually or skim the surface in cherry-picked approach to the parables will make one to miss the full import of the messages they convey.

Matthew 13:10-17 (KJV) 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them;

and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

Matthew 13:34-36 (KJV) 34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

As the Kingdom is planted in the earth realm, Satan is also busy planting tares (who outwardly look like saints in the physical church but are not really part of the true Kingdom Church).

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

The Kingdom, wherever it is planted, spreads to incorporate as many as planted. It has room for people of various races, ethnicities, and backgrounds.

Matthew 13:31-32 (KJV) 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Matthew 13:33 (KJV) 33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

The Kingdom is only for those who highly esteem and truly desire it to the degree of paying whatever price of forsaking all else to possess!

Matthew 13:44 (KJV) 44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Matthew 13:45-46 (KJV) 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: 46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

When Religious leaders embrace the Kingdom

Great are the blessings of religious leaders when they humble themselves to understand and embrace message of the Kingdom

Matthew 13:52 (KJV) 52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

Keys of the Kingdom release authority to Bind and Loose

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

The Kingdom is for those who have child-like heart

Matthew 18:1 (KJV) 1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

Matthew 18:3-4 (KJV) 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.  
4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

In the Kingdom, citizens are to forgive wholly just as The King forgave them

Matthew 18:23 (KJV) 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

Matthew 18:35 (KJV) 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

No sacrifice – including Celibacy – is too much for the Kingdom

Matthew 19:12 (KJV) 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves

eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

Childlikeness is a qualifying virtue for the Kingdom

Matthew 19:14 (KJV) 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

Those who are covetous and make riches their idol are disqualified from the Kingdom.

Matthew 19:23 (KJV) 23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

In the Kingdom, it is not a matter of when you started, but how and when you ended: the Last shall be the first and the first last!

Matthew 20:1-16 (KJV) 1 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, 4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. 8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they

received every man a penny. 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? 14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? 16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

In the Kingdom, many are called but few are chosen. Though there is an open invitation, those without the right qualities are disqualified. Elohim will not lower His standards for the Kingdom to attract a crowd. This is a direct rebuke to modern Churchianity and crowd gathering with the growth formula called ABC (for Attendance, Buildings, Cash).

Matthew 22:2-14 (KJV) 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, 3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. 4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. 5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: 6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. 7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. 8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. 9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as



many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. 10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. 11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: 12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

Religiosity breeds hypocrisy as a lifestyle that is opposed to the Kingdom.

Matthew 23:13 (KJV) 13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

True Kingdom Citizens will be watchful and vigilant, expecting their King Who may return without warning

Matthew 25:1-13 (KJV) 1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy

for yourselves. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

Gifts and talents are given to saints for doing Kingdom Business very productively. At end of the Age, The King will take account of how we invested divine assets and how much fruits we bore.

Matthew 25:14-30 (KJV) 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. 20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of

thy lord. 24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Acts of kindness and compassion to the most vulnerable, when done in the Name and for the sake of the King will attract rewards on the Last Day.

Matthew 25:31-40 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee

drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Assignments: 1. Please summarize 5 important lessons you personally learnt from this Bible survey of the Kingdom recorded by Matthew. 2. Please cite 10 scriptures in this chapter which came alive for you personally.

## Chapter 15 Yeshua and the Kingdom (Part 3)

### Biblical Survey of the Term 'Kingdom of God' (Elohim)

It is needful to be remind what this section of the course is all about. The Father wants us to see how:

- The focus of the extensive preaching and teaching ministry of Yeshua, Jesus was proclamation of the Kingdom. He employed various forms of speech to convey the concept.
- Yeshua demonstrated life in the Kingdom by How He lived and what He demanded of followers.
- He also demonstrated the authority and power of the Kingdom by the miracles, healings, signs, and wonders performed.

In Chapter 14 we saw a survey of various scriptures as recorded by Matthew who was recruited to be biographer of Yeshua. In that capacity, Matthew had the unique responsibility of conveying to the Jews of his day and for all ages the reality that the long-awaited Messiah spoken of by Moses and the Prophets had finally come. By the account of Matthew, the Messiah did not come as an extra-terrestrial being. He rather came as a full human being, with a genealogy traceable to the Patriarch of the race, Abraham, and the human King to whom Elohim gave a promise that the Messiah would come from his lineage, David:

Matthew 1:1, 17 (KJV) 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

That the Messiah came by divine conception in the womb of a virgin named Mary (the Incarnation) and that all were to fulfil those prophecies Israel knew over the years was properly documented in the very first chapter of his epic work.

Matthew 1:18-23 (KJV) 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

No one who truly has a balanced understanding of the whole counsel of the Scriptures will embrace anti-Semitism and its religious counterpart, replacement theology! Let us continue the analysis which the Lord began to release in chapter 14. We already took note of the fact that because Matthew's first readers were Jews, he described the Kingdom as of Heaven. In a few instances, he also used the term Kingdom of God. Let us examine some of those instances.

True miracles are manifestation of Kingdom authority

Matthew 21:28-31 (KJV) 28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard. 29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented,

and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

If Hebrews (Jews) continued in unbelief, doors of the Kingdom would be opened for Gentiles to press in by Faith.

Matthew 21:42-43 (KJV) 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

Note: This warning by Yeshua was ignored leading to election of the Gentiles to access the Commonwealth of Israel by Grace through Faith in His shed blood, embrace Yahweh as Father, and spearhead the gospel programme until end of the dispensation of Grace with rapture of the Church. This prophecy has been accurately fulfilled. But let it be noted that the times of the Gentiles in the gospel was not to replace the Jews but to come into the covenant relationship with Elohim. For this reason. Gentiles who would be saved were warned not to be high minded or repeat the mistake of the Jews. They were also admonished to have a special burden for the Jews to be grafted back into their original place in the gospel. Please read Romans chapters 9, 10, 11 for a full understanding of this important issue.

Parallel References to The Kingdom of Heaven as the Kingdom of God (Elohim) in the other Gospels

As was noted in chapter 14, the phrases 'Kingdom of heaven' and 'Kingdom of God' are synonymous. They convey the same meaning. Whereas Matthew wrote for a Jewish audience who were

familiar with the Kingdom that would come from heaven, the other writers had a broader audience of both Jews and Gentiles. For that reason, they referenced the Kingdom with Elohim as the Supreme Being which all peoples and nations should submit to.

References to Kingdom of God (Elohim) in Mark:

Mark 1:14 (KJV) 14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

Mark 1:15 (KJV) 15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Mark 4:11 (KJV) 11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

Mark 4:26 (KJV) 26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

Mark 4:30 (KJV) 30 And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

There is a dimension of the Kingdom which is a future reality (Manifest phase).

Mark 9:1 (KJV) 1 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

Whatever price a saint pays to possess the Kingdom to come is worth it! The Kingdom should be esteemed highly because the alternative is eternal torment in Satan's kingdom of darkness!



Mark 9:47 (KJV) 47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

Simplicity of heart as a virtue exemplified by children is a vital Kingdom asset.

Mark 10:14-15 (KJV) 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

Those who clutch at wealth often enthrone Mammon in their hearts and therefore unqualified for the Kingdom.

Mark 10:23-25 (KJV) 23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

A person can be 'close' to the Kingdom and yet miss it!

Mark 12:34 (KJV) 34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

The Kingdom to come or Manifest phase will be tangible: those therein will eat and drink.

Mark 14:25 (KJV) 25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

The Kingdom is worth waiting for.

Mark 15:43 (KJV) 43 Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

References to Kingdom in the Gospel written by Luke for Gentiles

Luke was a Physician who was commissioned to write the gospel for a Gentile audience. With the sharp eyes and mind of a Medical Doctor, Luke – who was not an eyewitness like Matthew – pieced together evidence from various sources as he was led by Holy Spirit to present a comprehensive account of the life and ministry of Yeshua as King of the whole world to Whom both Jews and Gentiles needed to be subject.

Luke 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, 2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; 3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, 4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

Acts 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many

infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

For that reason, Luke established Yeshua's genealogy beyond David and Abraham all the way to Adam, the first son of Elohim in the earth realm.

Luke 3:23 (KJV) 23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

As we all know, Adam was the father of all mankind. So rather than use the term 'Kingdom of Heaven', Luke used a phrase which his predominantly Gentile audience could relate with the Kingdom of God (Elohim). The Kingdom of God (Elohim) cannot be limited to a race or tribe. It needs to be preached to all humans.

Luke 4:43 (KJV) 43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

Implications: No one should be excluded from hearing on account of his or her ancestry. Whereas Churchianity and Christian Religion revels in starting and waging cultural wars of 'us versus them', the Kingdom message is to be declared consistently as a demonstration of Elohim's love to all humans regardless of their ethnicities or the state of their lives! The more their cases seem hopeless, the more the Gospel of the Kingdom reaches out to them until Faith rises to receive the grace that brings salvation (Isaiah 1:18; Isaiah 55:6-9; John 1:11-12; John 3:3-19).

Luke 6:20 (KJV) 20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

Despite his high stature, the least saint in the Kingdom is greater than John the Baptist!

Luke 7:28 (KJV) 28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

The Kingdom is a 'Go Ye' proposition; it is good news/glad tidings.

Luke 8:1 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

The Kingdom is wrapped up in mysteries which confuse religious folks but simple to understand for real saints.

Luke 8:10 (KJV) 10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

True saints are to preach the Kingdom and demonstrate it with authority over demons and diseases.

Luke 9:2 (KJV) 2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

Luke 9:11 (KJV) 11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

The manifest Kingdom is in the Future. The Transfiguration was a sneak peek for the 3 closest disciples.

Luke 9:27-30 (KJV) 27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. 28 And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening. 30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

Note: John lived to behold the majesty of the glorified Yeshua in the Book of Revelation.

The Kingdom cannot be subordinated to any other thing or pursuit.

Luke 9:59-62 (KJV) 59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. 61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. 62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

Preaching brings the Kingdom near the people: as they repent, they press into it but those who reject face damnation

Luke 10:8-11 (KJV) 8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

Miracles, signs, and wonders when done in the Name of Yeshua and by His power are manifestations of the Kingdom in the now.

Luke 11:20 (KJV) 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

Saints are to seek first the Kingdom, trusting their Father for all needful provisions.

Luke 12:31 (KJV) 31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

When the Kingdom is declared and received, it expands to enfold all those appointed to it.

Luke 13:18-19 (KJV) 18 Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? 19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

Wherever the Kingdom is inserted, its influence is pervasive, transforming culture from within.

Luke 13:20-21 (KJV) 20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Religious folks who trust in their righteousness shall miss the Kingdom while repentant sinners press into it. Gentiles who embrace the Kingdom message shall be part of the manifest phase.

Luke 13:23-30 (KJV) 23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them, 24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto

you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. 25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are: 26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets. 27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. 28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. 29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. 30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

Whereas the present phase is spiritual, the manifest Kingdom shall be a tangible, physical reality.

Luke 14:15 (KJV) 15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

Those who receive the Kingdom message and respond appropriately through genuine repentance and conversion shall have their Faith rewarded, irrespective of their past sins.

Luke 16:16 (KJV) 16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

As King of the Kingdom, the presence of Yeshua in Israel signified that it was with them. Because their hearts were wrapped up in the physical manifestations of the Kingdom, they missed the King Himself and His spiritual rulership.

Luke 17:20-21 (KJV) 20 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: 21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

Childlikeness is a prerequisite for receiving the Kingdom on terms of the King

Luke 18:16-17 (KJV) 16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

Love of wealth which opens people to Mammon worship will prevent people from making it into the Kingdom.

Luke 18:24-25 (KJV) 24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

Eternal Life plus the bonus of exponential rewards await those who lay down all for sake of the Kingdom.

Luke 18:29-30 (KJV) 29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

The Manifest Kingdom is a future reality. Until then, saints are to use their gifts and callings to do Kingdom business, bringing in the return on Elohim's investments.



Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

Saints who are diligent in understanding the signs of the times will not be taken by surprise when end of the age draws near.

Luke 21:29-31 (KJV) 29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

The manifest Kingdom is a tangible reality: those who will rule and reign with Yeshua will eat and drink therein with Him.

Luke 22:15-18 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: 16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. 17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

When saints live in expectation of the manifest Kingdom, they will invariably make wise choices.

Luke 23:50-53 (KJV) 50 And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just: 51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathaea, a city

of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. 52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

Let us conclude this chapter with the context in which the Kingdom is presented by John the beloved. The new birth experience is they pathway to 'see' the Kingdom:

John 3:3 (KJV) 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

True conversion which involves the convicting power of Holy Spirit and transformation which is effected by entrance of the word is the basis of entering into the Kingdom.

John 3:5 (KJV) 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

The Kingdom of Yeshua, Jesus is not of this world system. He came to be the Lamb whose blood will guarantee entry into the Kingdom. He will return to rule and reign over the physical, manifest Kingdom on the appointed day and time.

John 18:36 (KJV) 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

The Kingdom as described by John in the Book of Revelations.

In the present spiritual dispensation of the Kingdom, tribulation or suffering is part of what we will suffer. We need to embrace our fires with patience for they cannot destroy us as we cling to and depend on our King Who reigns within our hearts.

Revelation 1:9 (KJV) 9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

A day is coming in future when the kingdoms of this world will become part of the one universal Kingdom of Yeshua. This speaks of the manifest Kingdom:

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Revelation 12:10 (KJV)10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Assignment: 1. Briefly summarize 3 key things you learnt from this chapter 2. Please cite any 7 Bible passages in this chapter which ministered most to you.

## Chapter 16

### The Alpha Church and the Kingdom

What we have been led to do in the past three chapters is to receive a broad understanding of the Kingdom by examining how it was presented in the Gospels. We saw clearly that whereas Matthew used the phrase Kingdom of Heaven for the benefit of his Jewish audience, both Mark and Luke used the term 'Kingdom of God' to describe the same messages. We also saw that Luke wrote for the benefit of Gentiles to show that they too have a portion in both the King and His Kingdom. Before we proceed to examine how the Alpha or First Century Church understood and used the concept of Kingdom, we need to reiterate and expand on the reality that Yeshua gave them a clear mandate which they simply stuck to in a laser focused way.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The Gospel of the Kingdom had two critical dimensions: rulership of Yeshua, the King in the hearts of humans. This happens when they first repent of their sins, embrace His saving grace, abandon their old self-centered lives so that they truly submit to His Sovereign rule. For this to happen, those who receive His saving grace need to be transformed in their hearts and renewed in their minds by the systematic presentation of His word until it is made flesh and determines their thoughts, words, attitudes, actions and desires. In other words, the Word of the King has capacity to transform lifestyle of people. That is what brings about Kingdom culture.

Of this gospel, Yeshua did not make it a preaching but rather a teaching project! This is because while preaching can stir up the heart and emotions temporarily, it is through systematic anointed teaching that believers can be transformed in their hearts and minds to become Disciples.

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

In this same measure, the peoples, communities, Cities, States and Nations of the earth realm are to be discipled to embrace and walk in Kingdom Culture not by our seizing the heights of Society but by teaching of the anointed Word which transforms individual citizens and influencers of culture, a person at a time! As we reach out to communities and demonstrate/show them better ways to live that is stated in the Word and they embrace same, Kingdom culture is spread abroad. Through further teaching, disciples are trained to become priests of Elohim after the order of Melchizedek. Through the Word, they embrace their identity as sons of Elohim, Citizens and Ambassadors of the Kingdom who have direct access to their heavenly Father, without need of human mediators!

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

To execute these awesome transformational assignments, the disciples needed the same Spirit that Yeshua walked by: Holy Spirit of Elohim. Holy Spirit would transform these fearful, largely

unlearned people (apart from a sprinkling) into extraordinary ambassadors of the Kingdom of Heaven

Acts 1:6-8 (KJV) 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

All the 120 Disciples who received Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost were persuaded of one thing: Yeshua is the King Who reigns supreme in their hearts. They were all part of one indivisible Kingdom nation with a mandate to bring in those appointed thereunto but were yet outside. The thought of any one to build a personal spiritual kingdom in the name of church planting or ministry was too base to be contemplated. In this way, the one single, united, and indivisible Kingdom was sustained through the labours of various vessels walking with this mindset:

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

## The Alpha Church and the Kingdom

The Book of Acts opens with the reality that Yeshua in His glorified state (wearing the new body suit) found it needful to spend

40 days teaching saints things concerning the coming manifest phase of the Kingdom.

Acts 1:3 (KJV) 3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

Having waited for three and half years and seeing Yeshua raised from the dead, the disciples concluded that it was time for Him to restore the Kingdom to Israel. Like He did in Luke 19:11-27, Yeshua told them that there is work to be done before the manifest Kingdom appears in the earth realm. That assignment is to be done with the Ambassadorial credentials of the Kingdom: the power and gifts of Holy Spirit!

Acts 1:6-8 (KJV) 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

To confirm the reality that the manifest Kingdom is yet in the future when Yeshua will return to rule and reign, the Angels chipped in this vital truth:

Acts 1:9-11 (KJV) 9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you

into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

The Alpha Church was persuaded in the Divine nature of Yeshua as King of the Kingdom. His Person represented by His Name and His Power which was manifestation of His Kingdom authority were the two most priceless assets they had. They were willing to stake all, including their lives – by clinging to His Name as Acts chapters 4 and 5 bear witness.

Acts 4:15-23 (KJV) 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. 21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. 23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

Acts 5:27-33 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.



29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him. 33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

When Phillip, who was a Deacon in the top-heavy Jerusalem Church, ran for his life to Samaria, he preached the Kingdom as its Ambassador. The result was outstanding: souls saved and delivered.

Acts 8:3-13 (KJV) 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. 5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there was great joy in that city. 9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he

continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

Across Asia Minor, Paul and Barnabas preached the Kingdom, exhorting saints to pay whatever price was necessary to qualify for entry.

Acts 14:22 (KJV) 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

Acts 19:8 (KJV) 8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

In speaking to Elders of the Church at Ephesus, Paul made it clear that his ministry was about the Kingdom:

Acts 20:25 (KJV) 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

Even till the end of his ministry to Jews in Rome, Paul persisted in preaching and teaching the Kingdom.

Acts 28:23 (KJV) 23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

The chronicle of the Alpha or first Church ended on the note it began: it was the gospel of the Kingdom they were asked by Yeshua to preach!

Acts 28:30-31 (KJV) 30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, 31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

## The Kingdom in the Epistles

Elohim used Paul to declare with clarity that in the present phase of the Kingdom (Kingdom within or Kingdom now) three virtues or spiritual properties will be evident in lives of those who embrace the Sovereign rule of Yeshua.

Romans 14:17 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

In writing to the Church at Corinth, Paul declared that the Kingdom is a practical reality which demonstrates the power thereof:

1 Corinthians 4:20 (KJV) 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

In two passages of his epistles to the Corinthians and to the Galatians Paul made it clear that Sin was a disqualifier: no unrighteous person will inherit the manifest Kingdom!

1 Corinthians 6:9-10 (KJV) 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Galatians 5:15-21 (KJV) 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye

shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

The saints who will inherit the manifest phase of the Kingdom will do so in glorified bodies to be received on the day of the First Resurrection and Rapture. This imperishable body will enable them to be like Yeshua in his post-resurrection life.

1 Corinthians 15:49-54 (KJV) 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

Please read 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11.

One often overlooked scripture is the one which gives clear light that the Manifest Kingdom itself is dated. After ruling in the

Millennium, Yeshua would hand over to the Father. At this time, the mystery of Elohim would have been accomplished just as the Bible says.

1 Corinthians 15:24 (KJV) 24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

Revelation 10:7 (KJV) 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

In his epistles to the Ephesians, Paul also made it clear that Sin was a disqualifier!

Ephesians 5:5 (KJV) 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

Beyond Salvation of souls, the new birth experience also represents a shift in Kingdoms: from rulership of Satan to that of Yeshua.

Colossians 1:13 (KJV) 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:

Colossians 4:11 (KJV) 11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

In exhorting the Thessalonians, Paul made it clear that they were called into the Kingdom and need to walk in a way that was worthy.

1 Thessalonians 2:12 (KJV) 12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

2 Thessalonians 1:5 (KJV) 5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

Writing to Timothy his protégé, Paul reminded him to always be aware of the Kingdom to come.

2 Timothy 4:1 (KJV) 4 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Timothy 4:18 (KJV) 18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

The writer of the book of Hebrews referenced the Kingdom in these passages.

Hebrews 1:8 (KJV) 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Hebrews 11:33 (KJV) 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions.

Hebrews 12:28 (KJV) 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

James, the half-brother of Yeshua made it clear that those who are materially poor but rich in Faith will possess the Kingdom and that it is promised to those who love Elohim.

James 2:5 (KJV) 5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

In his epistle, Peter revealed that those who are saved need to press into deeper realms of relationship with Elohim to possess fulness of the Kingdom.

2 Peter 1:5-12 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

As history bore out, John was the only disciple of Yeshua to live to a ripe old age. As the pre-eminent Elder in the Alpha Church, his perspectives of the King and His Kingdom reveal why he embraced all persecutions and trials with joy.

Revelation 1:9 (KJV) 9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

John was shown the reality that a day would come when the kingdoms of this world would expire to become part of the Kingdom of Yeshua:

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Revelation 12:10 (KJV) 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

What all these passages cited in this chapter decisively reveal is that the Alpha Church had no illusions about the Kingdom. It was a tangible reality in their hearts so much so that persecutions, evil speaking, and all manner of external crises did not in any way negate their commitment to that which is to come. They esteemed the manifest Kingdom so highly that laying their lives down for sake of Yeshua was not a difficult thing.

Matthew 5:10-12 (KJV) 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.



Matthew 10:22-39 (KJV) 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

If the Alpha Church with its limited access to all the counsel of Elohim in written form could stand on what they heard, there is no excuse for any of us to allow human preachers – no matter how popular to make us take our eyes off the King and His true Kingdom!

Assignment: 1 Please give a summary of this chapter, bringing forth 5 main things which ministered to you. 2. Kindly cite the 10 passages that ministered most to you.

## Chapter 17

### The Alpha Church, Name of Yeshua (Jesus) and the Kingdom

Many believers of this generation have been fed on an addictive diet of Christian Religion. Five aspects of Religion are worth recounting:

- Joining a religious organization through which one partakes of a group identity that may work at cross purposes with express provisions of Constitution of the Kingdom and not bother. This is the root of denominationalism.
- Worshipping inside a 'church' building before one can 'feel' or truly 'sense' the presence of God
- Participating in certain rituals peculiar to the group one is affiliated to and
- gathering unto the leader of the sect or organization whose word is so elevated that no one ever bothers to cross check how it lines up with or contradicts the Word of Elohim.
- These things are possible and perpetuated by the reality that those who connect to a typical Christian ministry or congregation are often the fruits of proselytizing rather than genuine evangelism which ushers them into the Kingdom. As proselytes are programmed to be members of that congregation or ministry, they lose consciousness of primacy of Yeshua as King and who they are in His Kingdom.

Because of this, believers tend to wear two personalities: who they are connected to and what they do when inside their affiliated camps with distinct human leaders and what they do outside such environments.

The Alpha Church was radically different. They gathered unto the King of Kings alone, Yeshua Jesus and worshipped Elohim in Spirit and Truth anywhere and everywhere. They were as engaged in their homes as in their workplaces and businesses as they were when congregated. For that reason, those in leadership received each

other because they knew no one after the flesh. As a matter of fact, sectarianism was frowned at.

1 Corinthians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

Yeshua had taken time to let saints know that they are one and should live in love and unity (John 13:34-35; John 17). The 12 Apostles were received as Elders of the universal Church. Even amongst them, Peter was no Pope but rather a faithful ambassador of the King and His Kingdom. At the first Jerusalem Council, the chair and moderator was James, half-brother of Yeshua, whose Apostleship was received much later (Acts 15). As Paul labored across the world, he was keenly away of the special place the Jerusalem based apostles had. The Churches planted by Paul were not his 'own' neither were the brethren nor their finances. Paul was

keenly aware that his life needed to point the saints he had opportunity to influence to King Yeshua.

1 Corinthians 11:1 (KJV) 1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

Philippians 3:17 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

This fact is irrefutable: the Alpha Church was distinguished by knowing Who it believed as King and what He came to accomplish: restore the Kingdom which Adam lost. Some of the truths concerning His claim over their lives and the Kingdom to come form the trust of the epistles of Peter and John. But because the 12 Apostles were slow to understand universality of the Kingdom message (for both Jews and Gentiles) and their inability to fully engage with the Kingdom work to the degree they were expected, it was necessary for Yeshua to personally recruit a former enemy of the gospel, Saul of Tarsus.

Acts 8:1-3 (KJV) 1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

Acts 9:1-7 (KJV) 1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there

shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. 7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

To this vessel was given the special grace and assignment to explain

- i. What Kingdom Life is on an individual level.
- ii. How the Kingdom Nation would live as the very organic Body of Yeshua.
- iii. The appointed Governmental system of the Kingdom Church.
- iv. How the manifest Kingdom would close out the age.

Hard initially for many Jewish believers to grasp, the revelations in the Pauline epistles form the lynchpin of Kingdom life at the individual and at the global level!

2 Peter 3:14-16 (KJV) 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

Truly speaking, Paul was made the Master Builder who received the Master Plan for building according to the divine purpose.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

For the Alpha Church there was an organic connection between believing on Him, pressing into a state of total submission to His Sovereign rule and preparation for the Kingdom to come! Each true saint who had the Kingdom within and was made keenly aware that all others who had that same kind of relationship were part of one indivisible Kingdom Nation called the Church of Yeshua, His very spiritual Body and Bride. For that reason, the old division of humanity into Hebrews (also known as Jews) and Gentiles collapsed in the mindset of the Alpha Church, one of the reasons Paul was raised up.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Colossians 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek

nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

1 Peter 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

The Kingdom Nation was simply the One New Man of Elohim in the earth realm!

Ephesians 2:14-16 (KJV) 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Ephesians 3:3-9 (KJV) 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from



the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

Long before His Incarnation, heaven had put the earth realm on notice that the only life acceptable to heaven was one based on the sceptre of His Kingdom which is righteousness or right standing with the Father on the merit of the Person and sacrifice of Yeshua, Jesus!

Hebrews 1:8 (KJV) 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Yeshua and His Name as One!

The Centrality of the Person and Cross of Yeshua, Jesus to gospel of the Kingdom was a settled issue to all who followed Him. Before leaving this earth realm, He gave His Name as the Key which would unlock all blessings in the Kingdom, including access to the Father; receipt of Holy Spirit; ability to cast out demons, resist Satan and indeed all other things!

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

John 14:13-14 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

John 16:26 (KJV) 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 19:29 (KJV) 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

The reason was simple: The King is known by His Name! And the Kingdom is intrinsically linked to the identity, stature, and Name of the King. His Name was Him! That is why the Alpha Church preached the gospel of the Kingdom – in His Name! Those who sought to oppose the gospel knew this truth and tried to shut them

down only to meet the determined response of the disciples who never joked with their Key!

Acts 4:6-20, 23-31 (KJV) 6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto

you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. 24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? 26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. 27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. 31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

Acts 5:27-32 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to

Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

Those who embraced Him surrendered not just their faith but their life and all that they had for Him to use as resource to sustain the single Kingdom nation to which they belonged. Those who were blessed with material goods saw their assets as divine resources for the Kingdom and themselves as stewards, not owners.

Acts 2:42-47 (KJV) 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. 46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

With true Love for Elohim and each other, saints in the Alpha Church bonded together in Unity to the degree that no one suffered alone. In that way, all were sustained in the Kingdom economy. It is noteworthy that nobody taught them how to 'give'! Giving was received and practiced as a Kingdom principle for sustaining the wellbeing of all!

Acts 4:32-37 (KJV) 32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. 34 Neither was there any among them that

lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. 36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

This grace which flowed freely in the Alpha Church is a vital necessity in the Omega Church which is facing hostility from the kingdoms of this world and Satan who knows his time is almost up!

Further Scriptural Survey: The Kingdom message was central to the Alpha Church

Let us be reminded that Yeshua did not come to start 'Christian religion' or what is now termed Churchianity. He mandated them to preach the gospel of the Kingdom! The idea was to ensure that sons of Elohim would emerge as fruits of the gospel before the manifest Kingdom is established in the earth realm.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Acts 8:12 (KJV) 12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women

Acts 14:22 (KJV) 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

Acts 19:8 (KJV) 8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing

and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

Acts 20:25 (KJV) 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

Acts 28:23 (KJV) 23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

Acts 28:31 (KJV) 31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

A distinctive of the Alpha Church was their primal loyalty to the Kingship of Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom. They knew that they stood in righteousness with the Father and were saints by His grace of mercy released through acceptance of the Blood shed by Yeshua as propitiation for their sins. Everything else flowed from this reality! They did not mind the scorn, persecution and other hardships they were appointed to go through, for His Name sake and for the Kingdom to come!

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

That is why they embraced everything with equanimity and did not clutch at anything, including life and material possessions. They knew that the Manifest phase of the Kingdom was the Ultimate Reward for overcomers and since it could only be accessed by physical death or the rapture, death lost its capacity to inspire fear

(1 Corinthians 15:50-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)! Saints of the Alpha Church were not intimidated by death because Yeshua had removed its capacity to torment!

Hebrews 2:14 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil

### Case studies

Understanding of the manifest Kingdom as a time of ultimate reward enabled the disciples in the Alpha Church not to fear death. They knew that death was but a passageway to the glory ahead.

1 Corinthians 15:50-55 (KJV) 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

Stephen demonstrated uncommon composure when martyrdom beckoned on him:

Acts 7:54-60 (KJV) 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost,



looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

When it was time for Peter to seal his testimony with blood, he gladly embraced the experience:

2 Peter 1:13-15 (KJV) 13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; 14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. 15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

When it was Paul's time to be beheaded for the witness of Yeshua and the Kingdom, his attitude was extremely positive, even though he was in his mid-60's.

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

The Kingdom they were part of and preached was not a matter of head knowledge or dry dogmatic posturing! It had evidence in transformed lives and manifestations of gifts of Holy Spirit with signs and wonders accompanying them as they went forth everywhere!

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

1 Corinthians 4:20 (KJV) 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

Without any question, saints of the Alpha Church knew that their lives, more than their preachments, spoke volumes of whether they were part of the Kingdom or not.

1 Thessalonians 2:12 (KJV) 12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

2 Thessalonians 1:3-6 (KJV) 3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; 4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and

tribulations that ye endure: 5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: 6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you

The corruption of the gospel which transformed it into a religious organization based on rituals performed on certain ‘holy’ days inside religious buildings is direct outcome of the falling away which became complete with marriage of Church and State (of Rome) in the 4th Century. If we want to recover the true nature, essence and power of the true Kingdom Church, the starting point is to understand the way the Alpha Church lived, what they preached and effect on saints as individual and as a collective (Kingdom Nation) and how their expectation of the manifest Kingdom shaped their entire worldview. We need to recover the grand secret of the Alpha Church: they preached Salvation in Yeshua’s Name alone and the saved were challenged to take their place in the Kingdom to come by living entirely for the King and His Kingdom in the present!

Assignment: 1. Please share 5 major things you learnt from this chapter. 2. How important is the Name of Yeshua, Jesus in preaching of the gospel? 3. What would you preach or do differently after this chapter?

## Epilogue

Due to the abundance of revelation of various dimensions of the Kingdom, it is needful that we publish the volume in two parts. Part 1 has deepened and expanded our understanding of The Kingdom of Elohim (God) which is synonymous with the Kingdom of Heaven. Take your time to study this treatise which will enable you to:

- Escape the snares of Religion. The failure of Christian religion is demonstrated in the three pillars: Attendance, Buildings and Cash.
- Embrace the core message of the Kingdom which is embrace of a vibrant personal relationship with Yeshua when He is enthroned as King in our hearts. When this is so, we can validly look forward to when He will return to rule and reign with us as co-heirs.

In the second book we will build on these revelations which add up to one of the most extensive expositions of the Kingdom in the contemporary Church. May the Lord bless you for studying and more so for applying same in your walk: enthronement of Yeshua as King in your heart.

## Course Impact Assessment

1. True or False: Satan's first attempt to make saints misunderstand their worth as citizens and ambassadors of the Kingdom was to institute a 'tare gospel.  True  False
2. Please explain the other four ways Satan attempted to make saints to miss it.
3. Explain the 'switch blade' tactic the enemy used against the Church in the second and third centuries
4. True or False: The union of political Rome and the greater wing of the Church resulted in Christian Religion' or 'Churchianity'  True  False
5. Explain the Doctrine of Escapism
6. True or False: 'waiting' for the Kingdom to come was an act of direct disobedience to the commands of Yeshua, Jesus to "Occupy" till He comes  True  False
7. Explain why Christian Religion cripples the ability of saints to effectively represent Yeshua.
8. Which of the following is not a characteristic of Christian religion:  
 A large dormant laity  
 T.T.E.A.R  
 Professional caste of Priests
9. True or False: Christian Religion teaches sin consciousness.  
 True  
 False
10. Select one of the 7 churches audited by Yeshua and explain their commendations and condemnations. Explain why this is important for all saints to understand.
11. Explain the difference between the world economic system and the Kingdom economic system.
12. True or False: the principal currency of the Kingdom is Faith and Revelations  True  False
13. Briefly summarize the Kingdom Educational and Kingdom Healthcare Systems
14. Fill in the blank: The identity of Yeshua is so \_\_\_\_\_ that whosoever fails to recognize it is walking \_\_\_\_\_the Kingdom
15. True or False: I is ok to call a saint, 'my member'  
 True  False

16. Briefly summarize why saints are not called to isolation but separation.
17. Which of the following are not one of the five aspects of religion?
  - Joining a religious organization
  - Worship inside a church building
  - Gathering unto the King of Kings
  - Participation in rituals
18. True or False: the Alpha Church was distinguished by knowing Who it believed as King and what He came to accomplish
  - True
  - False
19. True or False: the revelations in the Pauline epistles form the lynchpin of Kingdom life at the individual and at the global level!  True  False
20. Fill in the blank: The Kingdom\_\_\_\_was simply the One \_\_\_\_Man of Elohim in the earth realm
21. Briefly explain what must be surrendered for all who embrace Yeshua
22. Yeshua mandated which of the following:
  - Preach the Gospel of the Kingdom
  - Give tithe and offerings
  - Leave the responsibility for the Great Commission to Pastors
23. Briefly explain the mandate given by Yeshua in Matthew 24:14 and what should be the response for all saints to this mandate?
24. True or False: the Word of the King transforms lifestyles resulting in Kingdom culture.  True  False
25. True or False: The Gospel is a preaching project not a teaching project  True  False
26. True or False: Manifest Kingdom is dated  True  False
27. Briefly summarize how Yeshua demonstrated Kingdom Life.
28. True or False: Anyone who has a balanced understanding of the whole counsel of scripture will not embrace anti-Semitism or Replacement Theology.  True  False
29. True or False: The phrase Kingdom of Heaven and Kingdom of God are synonymous.  True  False
30. Fill in the blanks: True saints are to -----the Kingdom and demonstrate it with ----- over demons and diseases.

31. True or False: Childlikeness is a prerequisite for receiving the Kingdom on terms of the King [ ] True [ ] False
32. The manifest Kingdom is a tangible reality: Briefly summarize the benefits of living in expectation of the manifest Kingdom
33. True or False: Revelation of the Kingdom is often mixed with elements of religion [ ] True [ ] False
34. List and Explain the 4 instruments Yeshua needed to function optimally in the earth realm and the implications for us who are sons of Elohim?
35. Fill in the Blanks: In the\_\_\_\_ we are to operate in the\_\_\_\_of Holy Spirit with the\_\_\_\_\_ to do what Yeshua, Jesus did.
36. True or False: The new heart or spirit-man is the throne on which Yeshua sits by His Spirit! [ ] True [ ] False
37. True or False: the Kingdom is not about present-day happiness or ‘blessings’ [ ] True [ ] False
38. Briefly explain the ministry and message of John the Baptist.
39. Explain your understanding of what Happened at Eden. Support your response with scripture references
40. What was Elohim’s original intent for humankind? What role did sin play in changing the original plan of Elohim?
41. Explain why rituals result in dead works. Support your response with scripture references.
42. Briefly explain how Paul was able to be successful in pursuit of Kingdom purpose
43. Why is it important to understand that separation is not Isolation?
44. True or False: These key terms: Son, Priest, King, Ambassador are mere words with no connection with our relationship with our creator [ ] True [ ] False
45. Explain the role of Grace in the life of all mankind. Support your response with scripture references
46. Explain at least three differences between Christian Religion and the Kingdom Paradigm of Ministry.
47. Explain The Five Instruments deployed by Elohim to perfect holiness.
48. True or False: Transformation occurs in the 3 realms of the Soul – Mind, Will and Emotion. [ ] True [ ] False
49. Explain the Kingdom Healthcare systems and how saints should keep the human body and why.

50. Explain the correct attitude saints should have towards wealth and why. Support your response with scripture references
51. Explain two of the 9 Principles required for Kingdom citizenship



## HOW TO BE INVOLVED

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church world-wide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through electronic or print means or via Facebook and other Social Media platforms.
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelation in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence – on and off Facebook
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: Financially or otherwise. Please send a note to: [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com)

## MASTERCLASS CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes 41 modules and is divided into five courses consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Course 1: Systematic, Applied Kingdom Theology (Study of the Godhead) - 4 Modules

Module 1. Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom

Module 2. Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Module 3. Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Maschiach

Module 4. Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 2: Systematic Applied Kingdom Culture (Identity and Life of Saints as Kingdom Citizens) - 9 Modules

Module 1: Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Module 2: Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C` s

Module 3: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Module 4: Course 107: Grace

Module 5: Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How.

Module 6: Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Module 7: Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Module 8: Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Module 9: Course 124: Kingdom Culture in Marriage

Course 3: Systematic Applied Kingdom Leadership Studies - 9 Modules (Leadership in the Church from Kingdom Perspectives)

Module 1: Course 108: The Church

Module 2: Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Module 3: Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Module 4: Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Module 5: Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Module 6: Course 115: Authority

Module 7: Course 117: Ministerial Ethics  
Module 8: Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Module 9: Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Course 4: Systematic Applied Kingdom Assignment and Ministry -  
7 Modules

Module 1: Course 116: The Great Commission  
Module 2: Course 118: The Call, Cost and Rewards of Discipleship  
Module 3: Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling  
Module 4: Course 112: The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets,  
Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers  
Module 5: Course 121: Market Place Ministry  
Module 6: Course 122: Women in Ministry  
Module 7: Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 5: Systematic Applied Kingdom Dominion Mandate - 7  
Modules

Module 1: Course 125: Kingdom Finances and Stewardship  
Module 2: Course 127: Signs, Wonders and the Miraculous  
Module 3: Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature  
Module 4: Course 129: Critical Adversaries  
Module 5: Course 130: Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare  
Module 6: Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the  
Pseudo-Gospel  
Module 7: Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's  
House

Course 6: Systematic Applied Kingdom Eschatological Studies - 5  
Modules

Module 1: Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times  
Module 2: Course 141: Understanding the End Times  
Module 3: Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven  
Module 4: Course 143: Apocalypse Decoded  
Module 5: Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class

## MASTERCLASS MENTORS

Apostle Kolade Akin – United Kingdom  
Deacon Eddie Gaston –Michigan USA  
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Michigan USA  
Apostle Brenda Jamison –Pennsylvania USA  
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones –California USA  
Minister Taylor McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Jacqueline McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Brittney McCarty – Texas USA  
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Arizona USA  
Apostle Jerry Okojie – Ireland  
Minister Ann Watson –Maryland USA  
Minister Tavon Green –Texas USA  
Jackson Gabriel-chiloh - Nigeria  
Pastor Dan Tlhabane - South Africa  
Chewe Mulenga Musandu –Zimbabwe  
Evangelist Karene Chingwanangwana - Zimbabwe  
Minister Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote –Botswana  
Evangelist Helen Nnenne Anyadike –Nigeria  
Apostle Jacky Hughes – United Kingdom  
Olufunke Aliu – London, United Kingdom  
Pastor Olabisi Ogunsakin –Ireland  
Minister Mario Sandoval –Texas USA  
Minister Susan DeRiso –Texas USA  
Minister Michelle Wilson –Pennsylvania USA  
Pastor Godfrey Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Mollie Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Emma Adingupu – United Kingdom  
Apostle Pat Chidakwa - Zimbabwe  
Minister Osca Stan –Tanzania  
Apostle John Ashu Agboreyong - Ireland  
Teacher Akwasi Abankwah Nyamah – United Kingdom

## Other books by Apostle George

Understanding Elohim  
The Kingdom Church  
Authority  
Ministerial Ethics  
Market Place Ministry  
Women in Ministry  
Rewards of the Faithful  
Critical Adversaries  
Signs, Wonders and Miracles  
Legacies of Yeshua  
Understanding Human Nature  
Doctrines of the Bible  
The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers  
Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah  
The 6 Fundamental C's: response of the Truly Redeemed  
Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel  
The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does  
The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity  
Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry  
The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship  
Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling  
The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths  
Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity  
Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How  
Kingdom Leadership  
Kingdom Culture in Marriage & Family  
Kingdom Finances and Stewardship  
Introduction to Christian Counselling  
Dispensations, Seasons, and Times  
Understanding the End Times  
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Completing the Unfinished Reformation  
7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment  
Strategic Kingdom Leadership  
Divine Perspective of Purpose  
Prayer & Spiritual Warfare  
All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did  
Kingdom Oriented Church Growth  
Constitution of the Kingdom

## ABOUT THE BOOK

The Kingdom is the central message of the Bible. Genesis 1 is not just the story of creation, but also the institution of the earth as a realm of the Kingdom of heaven. Adam functioned as king of the earth realm until he lost the mantle to Satan in Genesis 3. The process of recovery of the Kingdom was defined in Genesis 3:15 with Promise of Yeshua, Jesus as Seed of the woman. Within that prophecy these things are subsets:

- The Incarnation of Yeshua when Divinity became humanity
- The 33 and half years when He proclaimed the Kingdom and defined it
- The Cross where He paid the price to recover the Kingdom
- The Day He will return in Royal Majesty to rule and reign over the earth from Jerusalem

This book captures the biblical narrative of the Kingdom with forensic analysis leading to a deeper and broader understanding of the Kingdom of Elohim (God) which is the same as the Kingdom of God. The three dimensions of the Kingdom are outlined:

- Kingdom Within - when Yeshua reigns as Sovereign ruler in hearts of saints
- Kingdom Nation - totality of all saints who submit to His rule across the world today
- Kingdom Come/Manifest Kingdom - when He returns to rule and reign

This groundbreaking treatise which is part of the Authentic Kingdom Culture education system in the Master Class and Global School of Ministry is in two parts. Read both part 1 and part 2 to grasp the full essence of this revelation.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Apostle George and Pastor Grace Akalonu are products of the Grace, Mercy and Favour of Elohim. Divine election enabled them to be His vessels of honour for downloading high quality resources which ministers worldwide are using to empower multitudes for ministry.

The Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release paradigm of ministry training they developed called Global School of Ministry is a curriculum freely available to all saints at [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com) and [www.gsomonline.org](http://www.gsomonline.org). They are visionaries of International Ministers Fellowship and Global Advanced Mentorship Program, Global Missions Board and the Global Prayer and Spiritual Cabinet. The videos of this teaching are among over 1,200 free videos at the True Kingdom Live Channel on YouTube.

They live in Hornchurch, London, United Kingdom with their children, Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny.

THE  
KINGDOM



ISBN: 978-1-948291-39-2